Appendix 1 – Respondent File Recode Specifications (A)

SECTION A
Age, Marital Status, Education, Childhood Living Situations,
Parents' Characteristics, Living Arrangements Post-Childhood

VAR101: "Age at interview" (AGER) (1988 NSFG = VAR905 AGE)
AGER= Age at interview (in years) (AA-1 AGE)
Code categories:
14-45 = age

VAR102: "Age as of April 1, 1995" (AGEAPR1) (1988 NSFG =VAR904 AGE315)
The difference between century month for April 1, 1995 and R's date of birth
(AA-2 BDAYCENM) divided by 12, keeping 2 implied decimal places. If R turned
45 in April 1995 and day of birth is after April 1, AGEAPR1=4499.
Note: All four-column age variables have an implied decimal after the
second column. The full 4 digits should be used for computing mean
ages. If an analyst prefers to use age in completed years, the first
two columns of the variable can be used.
Code categories:
1500-4499 = age

VAR 103: "Formal marital status" (FMARITAL) (1988 NSFG =VAR916)
If R is married (AA-3 MARSTAT = 1), then FMARITICAL = 1.
If R is widowed (AA-3 MARSTAT = 2), then FMARITAL = 3.
If R is divorced (AA-3 MARSTAT = 3), then FMARITAL = 4.
If R is separated (AA-3 MARSTAT = 4), then FMARITAL = 5.
If R has never been married (AA-3 MARSTAT = 5), then FMARITAL = 6.
Code categories:
1 = married
3 = widowed
4 = divorced
5 = separated
6 = never married
VAR104: "Education (completed years of schooling)" (EDUCAT) (1988 NSFG = VAR930)

-- If R completed the highest grade she attended (AB-3 COMPGRD = 1), then her education is the highest grade she attended (AB-2 HIGRADE).

-- If R did not complete (or has not yet completed) the highest grade she attended (AB-3 COMPGRD = 2), her education is the grade below the highest grade she attended (AB-2 HIGRADE minus 1).

-- If R had no formal schooling (AB-2 HIGRADE = 0), then she completed no years of schooling, code 0.

-- If R reported the highest grade she attended (AB-2 HIGRADE = 1-19), but did not report whether or not she had completed that grade (AB-3 COMPGRD = DK, RF, missing), then her education is the highest grade she attended (AB-2 HIGRADE).

Code categories:
0 = no formal education
1-12 = 1st-12th grade
13-18 = 1-6 years of college/university
19 = 7 or more years of college/university

VAR105: "Complete high school or equivalent?" (DIPLGED) (1988 NSFG = VAR931)

-- If R has a high school diploma (AB-6 DIPGED = 1), DIPLGED = 1

-- If R has a high school equivalency certificate, or GED (AB-6 DIPGED = 2), DIPLGED = 2

-- If R has earned neither a regular high school diploma nor a GED and is not taking GED classes (AB-5 GOGED=2) and is not currently in school (AB-1 GOSCHOL=2), or is currently in school (AB-1 GOSCHOL=1), but is in a grade higher than 12 (AB-2 HIGRADE>12), then DIPLGED = 3

-- If R has earned neither a regular high school diploma nor a GED and is currently in school (AB-1 GOSCHOL=1), and is in 12th grade or lower, but has not completed 12th grade (AB-2 HIGRADE<=11 or (AB-2 HIGRADE=12 and AB-3 COMPGRD=2)), or is in GED classes (AB-5 GOGED=1), then DIPLGED = 96
Code categories:
01 = High school diploma
02 = GED certificate
03 = Neither
96 = Still in 12th grade or lower, or taking GED classes

VAR106: "Highest degree obtained" (HIDEGREE)

-- If R has no degrees ((AB-4 HAVEDIP=2 or BLANK) and (AB-22 HAVEDEG=2 or BLANK)), then HIDEGREE=0

-- If R has no college or university degrees (AB-22 HAVEDEG=2 or BLANK), then if R has a high school diploma or GED (AB-4 HAVEDIP=1 or AB-6 DIPGED=1 or 2), then HIDEGREE=1

(For the below, "other" degree (5) was excluded when determining largest value of AB-23 DEGREESn.) -- Else, if the highest degree R has earned is an associate's degree (largest value of AB-23 DEGREES0-DEGREES3=1), HIDEGREE=2.

-- If the highest degree R has earned is a bachelor's degree (largest value of AB-23 DEGREES0-DEGREES3=2), HIDEGREE=3.

-- If the highest degree R has earned is a master's degree (largest value of AB-23 DEGREES0-DEGREES3=3), HIDEGREE=4.

-- If the highest degree R has earned is a doctorate degree (largest value of AB-23 DEGREES0-DEGREES3=4), HIDEGREE=5.

-- If the highest degree R has earned is a professional degree (AB-23 DEGREES0-DEGREES3=6), then HIDEGREE=6.

-- If the only degree R has earned is "other academic degree" (AB-23 DEGREES0-DEGREES3=5), then HIDEGREE=7.

Code categories:
0 = No degree (includes those currently in school)
1 = High school or equivalent
2 = Associate's degree (AA)
3 = Bachelor's degree (ex: BA, AB, BS)
4 = Master's degree (ex: MA, MBA, MS, MSW, MEnd, MEd)
5 = Doctorate (ex: PhD, EdD)
6 = Professional degree (ex: MD, DDS, LLB, DVM, JD)
7 = Other
VAR107: "Highest completed year of school or highest degree received" (HIEDUC)

-- If R has no degrees ((AB-4 HAVEDIP=2 or BLANK) and (AB-22 HAVEDEG=2 or BLANK)), then HIEDUC=1-8, or 10*. Assign based on completed years of schooling (VAR104 EDUCAT) * Respondents reporting NO HS diploma or GED, and no college degrees, with highest grade completed = 13 or more (14 cases).

-- If R has no college or university degrees (AB-22 HAVEDEG=2 or BLANK), and if R has a high school diploma or GED (AB-4 HAVEDIP=1 or AB-6 DIPGED=1 or 2), and if completed years of school is 12 or fewer (VAR104 EDUCAT<=12), then HIEDUC=9

-- If R has no college or university degrees (AB-22 HAVEDEG=2 or BLANK), and if R has a high school diploma or GED (AB-4 HAVEDIP=1 or AB-6 DIPGED=1 or 2), and if completed years of school is more than 12 (VAR104 EDUCAT>12), then HIEDUC=10

-- Else, use VAR106 HIDEGREE to assign values 11-15 to HIEDUC.
  If the only college or university degree R has earned is "other academic degree" (AB-23 DEGREESn=5), imputed based on specified response to "other" category. (Imputed whether R had college/university degree and if so, what degree)

Code categories:
  01 = less than 1st grade
  02 = 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th grade
  03 = 5th or 6th grade
  04 = 7th or 8th grade
  05 = 9th grade
  06 = 10th grade
  07 = 11th grade
  08 = 12th grade, no diploma (nor GED)
  09 = High school graduate (high school diploma or GED)
  10 = Some college but no degree
  11 = Associate degree in college/university
  12 = Bachelor's degree
  13 = Master's degree
  14 = Professional degree
  15 = Doctorate degree

VAR108: "Date earned highest degree obtained" (CMHIDEG)

-- If R has no degrees (VAR106 HIDEGREE=0), then CMHIDEG=0
-- If R's highest degree is a high school diploma or GED (VAR106 HIDEGREE=1),
then CMHIDEG= date earned H.S. diploma or GED (AB-13 EARNDIP) -- If R has a
college or university degree(s) (VAR106 HIDEGREE=2-7), CMHIDEG= the date
(AB-24 WHENEAR0, WHENEAR1, WHENEAR2, WHENEAR3, WHENEAR4) that
corresponds to highest degree obtained. Specifically: Associate = WHENEAR0,
Bachelor's = WHENEAR1; Master's = WHENEAR2; Doctorate = WHENEAR3;
Professional = WHENEAR4; Other = WHENEAR4.

Note: "Other" degree (HIDEGREE=7) is only considered the highest degree
when it is the only degree reported

Code categories:
0        = no degree
xxxx-nnnn = date (century month) earned highest degree

VAR109: "Age last enrolled in regular school" (AGELSTED) (1988 NSFG =
VAR934)

-- If R is currently attending or on vacation from regular school (AB-1
GOSCHOL=1 or (AB-18 COLSTOP or AB-21 COLSTOP2-COLSTOP9=1189)), then
AGELSTED=96.
-- If R has no formal schooling (AB-2 HIGRADE=0) then AGELSTED=0
-- If R has attended college (AB-2 HIGRADE>12) then AGELSTED=most recent date
that she stopped attending college (maximum date in AB-18 COLSTOP, AB-21
COLSTOP0 - COLSTOP9) minus date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM), divided by 12.
-- If R attended high school and no college (AB-2 HIGRADE is between 1 and 12),
then AGELSTED= date (century month) last attended high school
(AB15-MYSCHOL) minus date of birth, divided by 12.
-- If highest grade attended is missing (AB-12 HIGRADE=97, 98, or 99),
AGELSTED=latest date of school attendance (latest date in the series of
dates of ending periods of college attendance (AB-18 COLSTOP, AB-21 COLSTOP0
- COLSTOP9) and AB15-MYSCHOL) minus date of birth, divided by 12.

Code categories:
0     = no formal schooling
01-44 = age
96    = still in school

VAR110: "Age last in vocational training program" (AGELSTVC)

-- If R is currently attending or on vacation from a vocational program,
(AB-27 VOCEDNOW = 1 or (AB-31 VOCSTOP, AB-34 VOCSTOP0-VOCSTOP9=1189), then AGELSTED=96.
-- If R has never attended a vocational training program lasting one month or longer (AB-28 VOCTEC=2), AGESLTVC=0.

-- If R has ever attended vocational training (AB-28 VOCTEC = 1), then AGELSTVC=most recent date that she stopped attending vocational training (maximum date in AB-31 VOCSTOP, AB-34 VOCSTOP0 - VOCSTOP9) minus date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM), divided by 12.

Code categories:
  0    = no vocational training
  11-44 = age
  96   = still in vocational program

VAR111: "Number of times suspended or expelled from school (SUSEXPN)

SUSEXPN is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is age 25 or older (AA-1 AGE>=25)
-- highest grade attended is 6th grade or lower or R has no formal schooling (AB-2 HIGRADE=1-6 or 0)
-- Highest grade R attended is missing (AB-2 HIGRADE=97,98, or 99)

If R was ever suspended or expelled (AC-1 SUSEXP=1), then the number of times = AC-2 TMSSUSEX. If R was never suspended or expelled (AC-1 SUSEXP=2), then SUSEXPN = 0.

Code categories:
  BLANK   =Inapplicable
  0       = was not suspended or expelled
  1-10    = number of times

VAR112: "Number of times left school (grade, junior, or high) for other than disciplinary reasons" (DROPOUTN) (1988 NSFG = VAR932)

DROPOUTN is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is age 25 or older (AA-1 AGE>=25)
-- R has no formal schooling (AB-2 HIGRADE=00)
-- Highest grade R attended is missing (AB-2 HIGRADE=97,98, or 99)

If R ever temporarily stopped school for non-disciplinary reasons (AD-1 STPSCHOL=1), then DROPOUTN = the number of times she stopped school (AD-2 OTHSTOPS).

If R never stopped school for non-disciplinary reasons (AD-1 STPSCHOL = 2), then DROPOUTN = 0.
Note: This differs from 1988 NSFG VAR932 because the 1988 recode is based on a question that asked whether respondents ever stopped going to (high) school for at least 3 months. The 1995 question specified absences of at least one month. Additionally, in 1988, no distinction was made between disciplinary and non-disciplinary absences.

Code categories:

BLANK = inapplicable
0 = did not leave school for non-disciplinary reasons
1-6 = number of times

VAR113: "Absence from school (grade, junior, or high) for other than disciplinary reasons: Duration of 1st period (months)" (TIMEOUT)
(1988 NSFG = VAR933)

TIMEOUT is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is age 25 or older (AA-1 AGE>=25)
-- R has no formal schooling (AB-2 HIGRADE=00)
-- Highest grade R attended is missing (AB-2 HIGRADE=97,98, or 99)
-- R never temporarily stopped school for other than disciplinary reasons (VAR112 DROPOUTN=0)

If R ever temporarily stopped school for non-disciplinary reasons (AD-1 STPSCHOL=1), then TIMEOUT=date she returned to school after 1st period of time away (AD-5 MYRETRN) minus date she stopped attending school (AD-4 MYSTOP).

Note: This differs from 1988 NSFG VAR932 because the 1988 recode is based on a question that asked whether Rs ever stopped going to (high) school for at least 3 months. The 1995 question specified absences of at least one month. Additionally, in 1988, no distinction was made between disciplinary and non-disciplinary absences.

Code categories:

BLANK = inapplicable
01-69 = number of months

*************************** EMPLOYMENT HISTORY RECODES ***************************

VAR114.01: "Date began 1st period of working (or 18th birthday)"
(CMBGWK01)

CMBGWK01 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is less than 18 years of age (AA-1 AGE < 18)
If R was not working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=2), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2), then R has never worked: CMBGWK01=0

If R was working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=1), then CMBGWK01=date of R's 18th birthday (AA-2 BIRTHDAY) + 18 years.

If R was not working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=2), and that status changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=1), then R has worked at some time: CMBGWK01=date she first started a job (AG-4 DTCHNG00).

Code categories:
  BLANK     = inapplicable
  0         = never worked
  xxxx-nnnn = date (century month) began 1st period of work

VAR114.02-VAR114.10: "Date began 2nd-10th period of working"
                     (CMBGWK02-CMBGWK10)

- The following description is for date began 2nd period of working.

- Note that, as a result of the design of the series,
  1) whether DTCHNGnn corresponds to date nth period of work began or nth period of work ended depends on whether R was working on 18th birthday (CATEG=1) or not working (CATEG=2) and
  2) whether DTCHNGnn or DTCHNGnn+1 corresponds to date nth period of work began depends on whether R was working on 18th birthday (CATEG=1) or not working (CATEG=2).

CMBGWK02 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
  -- R is less than 18 years of age (AA-1 AGE < 18)

If R was not working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=2), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2),
then R has never worked: CMBGWK02=0

If R was working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=1), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2), or response to end date of previous period of working/not working is "status is current" (AG-4 DTCHNG01=1189 or DTCHNG02=1189), then R is still in the 1st (previous) period of work or 1st (previous) period of not working: CMBGWK02=0

Else, CMBGWK02= date began 2nd period of work (AG-4 DTCHNG01 or DTCHNG02)
Code categories:

- **BLANK** = inapplicable
- **0** = no 2nd period of work
  (includes "never worked", "still in 1st period of work", and "still in 1st period of not working").
- **xxxx-nnnn** = date (century month) began 2nd period of work

VAR115.01: "Date ended 1st period of working" (CMENWK01)

CMENWK01 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is less than 18 years of age (AA-1 AGE < 18)

If R was working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=1), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2), then R is still in first period of work:
CMENWK01=1188

If R was not working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=2), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2), then R has never worked: CMENWK01=0

If R was working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=1), and that status changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=1), then R stopped working at some point: CMENWK01=date stopped working (AG-4 DTCHNG00)

If R was not working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=2), and that status changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=1), then R had a job at some point.  
-- If there is a valid date reported for date stopped working (DTCHNG01<1189), then R stopped working at some point after that:
CMENWK01 = date stopped working (DTCHNG01)

-- If response to date stopped working is "status is current" (DTCHNG01=1189), then R is still in first period of work:
CMENWK01 = 1188.

Code categories:

- **BLANK** = inapplicable
- **0** = never worked
- **xxxx-nnnn** = date (century month) ended 1st period of work
- **1188** = still in 1st period of work
VAR115.02-VAR115.10: "Date ended 2nd-10th period of working"  
(CMENWK02-CMENWK10)

-The following description is for date ended 2nd period of working.

-Note that, as a result of the design of the series,

1) whether DTCHNGnn corresponds to date nth period of work began or nth period of work ended depends on whether R was working on 18th birthday (CATEG=1) or not working (CATEG=2) and

2) whether DTCHNGnn or DTCHNGnn+1 corresponds to date nth period of work ended depends on whether R was working on 18th birthday (CATEG=1) or not working (CATEG=2).

CMENWK02 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is less than 18 years of age (AA-1 AGE < 18)

If R was not working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=2), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2), then R has never worked: CMENWK02=0

If R was working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=1), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2), or response to end date of previous period of working/not working is "status is current" (AG4 DTCHNG01=1189 or DTCHNG02=1189), then R is still in 1st (previous) period of work or R is still in 1st (previous) period of not working: CMENWK02=0

If response to end date of this period working is "status is current" (AG4 DTCHNG02=1189 or DTCHNG03=1189), then R is still in 2nd period of working: CMENWK02=1188

Else, CMENWK02= date ended 2nd period of work (AG4 DTCHNG02 or DTCHNG03)

| BLANK | inapplicable                  |
| 0     | no 2nd period of work         |
| xxxx-nnn | date (century month) ended 2nd period of work |
| 1188 | still in 2nd period of work |

VAR116.01: "Duration (months) of full-time within 1st period of working (up to date of interview if still in 1st period of working)"  
(DURFT01)

DURFT01 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is less than 18 years of age (AA-1 AGE < 18)

If R was not working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=2), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2), then R has never worked: DURFT01=888
If R worked only part-time within 1st period of work (AG-5 FULLPA00=2 or FULLPA01=2), then R worked no full-time: DURFT01=0

If R worked all full-time within 1st period of work (AG-5 FULLPA00=1 or FULLPA01=1),
  -- and she is still in the 1st period of work (VAR115.01 CMENWK01=1188), DURFT01= date of interview (A_DOI) minus date 1st period of work began (VAR114.01 CMBGWK01). If date of interview equals date 1st period of work began (work began and interview in the same month), assign duration = 1 (DURFT01=1).
  -- and 1st period of work ended (VAR115.01 CMENWK01=valid date),
    DURFT01 = date 1st period of work ended (VAR115.01 CMENWK01) minus date 1st period of work began (VAR114.01 CMBGWK01). If date 1st period of work ended equals date 1st period of work began (began and ended in the same month), assign duration = 1 (DURFT01=1).

If R worked some full-time and some part-time within 1st period of work (AG-5 FULLPA00=3 or FULLPA01=3),
  -- and she is still in a period of full-time work (AG-6 ENDFU0xx=1189),
    DURFT01 = sum of all ending dates of periods of full-time work (or date of interview for period of full-time that is current) minus all starting dates of periods of full-time work.
    sum [ (AG-6 ENDFU0xx) or (A_DOI) minus (AG-6 STRTFU0xx)]
  -- and the period(s) of full-time work ended, DURFT01 = sum of all ending dates of periods of full-time work minus all starting dates of periods of full-time work.
    sum [ (AG-6 ENDFU0xx) minus (AG-6 STRTFU0xx)]
  -- If starting date(s) equals ending date(s)/date of interview (work began and ended or work began and interview in same month) (AG-6 STRTFU0xx = AG-6 ENDFU0xx or AG-6 STRTFU0xx=A_DOI), assign duration = 1. (DURFT01=DURFT01+1)

VAR116.01 DURFT01 :

Code categories:
  BLANK = inapplicable
  0 = no full-time (within this period of work)
  1 = 1 month or less
  xxx-nnn = number of months
  888 = never worked

VAR116.02-VAR116.10: "Duration (months) of full-time within 2nd-10th period of working (up to date of interview if still in the period of working)" (DURFT02-DURFT10)
- The following description is for duration of full-time within 2nd period of working.

- Note that, as a result of the design of the series, which series of variables (FULLPA0n or FULLPA0n+1; STRTFU0n or STRTFU0n+1; ENDFU0n or ENDFU0n+10) contains the relevant data depends on whether R was working on her 18th birthday (CATEG=1) or not working (CATEG=2)

DURFT02 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is less than 18 years of age (AA-1 AGE < 18)

If R was not working on her 18th birthday (AG-2 CATEG=2), and that status never changed (AG-3 EVERCHNG=2), then R has never worked: DURFT02=888

If R worked only part-time within 2nd period of work (AG-5 FULLPA02=2 or FULLPA03=2), then R worked no full-time: DURFT02=0

VAR116.02-VAR116.10 DURFT02-10:

If R worked all full-time within 2nd period of working (AG-5 FULLPA02=1 or FULLPA03=1),
-- and she is still in the 2nd period of work (VAR115.02 CMENWK02=1188),
  DURFT02=date of interview (A_DOI) minus date 2nd period of work began (VAR114.02 CMBGWK02). If date 2nd period of work ended equals date 2nd period of work ended (began and ended in the same month), assign duration = 1 (DURFT02=1).
-- and 2nd period of work ended, DURFT02 = date 2nd period of work ended (VAR115.02 CMENWK02) minus date 2nd period of work began (VAR114.02 CMBGWK02). If date 2nd period of work ended equals date 2nd period of work ended (began and ended in the same month), assign duration = 1 (DURFT02=1)

If R worked some full-time and some part-time within 2nd period of work (AG-5 FULLPA02=3 or FULLPA03=3),
-- and she is still in a period of full-time work (AG-6 ENDFU0xx=1189),
  then DURFT02 = sum of all ending dates of periods of full-time work (or date of interview for period of full-time work that is current) minus all starting dates of periods of full-time work.
  sum [ (AG-6 ENDFU0xx) or (A_DOI) minus (AG-6 STRTFU0xx)]
-- and the period(s) of full-time work ended, then DURFT02 = sum of all ending dates of periods of full-time work minus all starting dates of periods of full-time work.
  sum [ (AG-6 ENDFU0xx) minus (AG-6 STRTFU0xx)]
If starting date(s) equals ending date(s)/date of interview (work began and ended or work began and interview in same month) (AG-6 STRTFU0xx = AG-6 ENDFU0xx or AG-6 STRTFU0xx=A_DOI), assign duration = 1. (DURFT02=DURFT02+1)

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0 = no full-time (within this period of work)
1 = 1 month or less
xxx-nnn = number of months
888 = no 2nd period of work (includes "never worked", "still in 1st period of work", and "still in 1st period of not working.")

*************** HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION RECODES ****************

VAR117: "Number of biological/adopted children under age 18 in household" (NUMKDHH) (1988 NSFG = VAR630 BIOKIDS)

NUMKDHH is initialized to 0. For each member of the household, NUMKDHH is increased by one each time a household member's relationship to R is "natural or adopted child" (AH-6 RELAR=4) and age is less than 18 (AH-4 AGEROS<18).

Note: This differs from the 1988 recode in that in 1988, only biological children were counted, and pregnancy information and living arrangements of children were the sources of input. This recode includes adopted children and is based on household roster information only.

Code categories:
0-10 = number of children

VAR118: "Number of family members in household" (NUMFMHH)

NUMFMHH is initialized to 0. For each member of the household, NUMFMHH is increased by one each time a household member's relationship to R is husband, male partner, natural/adopted child, step-child, grandchild, natural parent, step-parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, brother, sister, cousin, aunt, uncle, parent-in-law, niece, nephew, brother/sister-in-law, son/daughter-in-law, step brother/sister, or other relative (AH-6 RELAR = 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17, 18, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, or 31).

Code categories:
0-11 = number of family members
VAR119: "Number of members in household (excluding respondent)" (NUMHH)

NUMHH = Number of names listed in household roster (computed variable ROSCNT).

ROSCNT is based on responses to AH-1 PEOPHERE, (names of household members, not included in the data file). ROSCNT was increased by 1 not only for each name or set of initials reported, but also for responses of "don't know" and "refused" (6 cases).

Code categories:
0-12 = number of household members

***************PARENTS' CHARACTERISTICS/ STATUS AND***************
********* PARENTAL LIVING SITUATIONS HISTORY RECODES***********

VAR120-VAR124 represent when in R's life changes in parents' marital status and death of parents occurred. They put together information from 1) the living situations series (AJ) (reasons for changes in living situations often were parents' marital status changes and death), and from 2) series devoted specifically to parents' marital status changes and death (AI, AO, AP, AQ, and AR). These latter series were designed to pick up changes in parents' status that had not been captured by the living situations series.

VAR120: "Age of R at (natural or adoptive) parents' (1st) separation/divorce" (AGEPARDS)

This pertains to Rs who lived with both (married) natural or adoptive parents at some point during the parental living situations series. This is R's age at parents' (first) separation or divorce (from each other), whichever came first. It includes dissolutions occurring while R was in the parental home and those occurring after R left the parental home.

AGEPARDS is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R never lived with both natural or two adoptive parents (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11 and corresponding AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR00-MALPAR11 never both equal 2, 3, or 5)

If R's parents were divorced or separated before she was born (AI-1 MARWNBRN=2 or 5), then AGEPARDS=0.

If R's parents were not married and living apart, or not married and living together when she was born (AI-1 MARWNBRN=3 or 4), and were married to each other at some point (AI-2 PARMAR=1), and it was before R was born [(AI-3 WNPARMAR* < AA-2 BDAYCENM) or (AI-4 BFORAFT=1)], then AGEPARDS=0

* AI-3 WNPARMAR (year of parents' marriage) was assigned the month of June
(roughly the midpoint of the year) for purposes of calculation.

If R's parents were not married and living apart, or not married and living together when she was born (AI-1 MARWNBRN=3 or 4), and were never married to each other (AI-2 PARMAR=2), AGEPARDS=100.

If R's parents were never separated and never divorced (AO-1 PARSEP1=2 and A0-3 PARDIVQ=2), AGEPARDS=200.

VAR120 AGEPARDS

Else, if R's natural or adoptive parents separated or divorced, AGEPARDS= R's age when the separation or divorce took place (the earlier of the two if both occurred):

-- If R reports the reason for a change in any childhood living situation as "separation" or "divorce" (AK-9/AL-10 Y_CHAN00-Y_CHAN11 = 2 or 3), and the change occurred while she was living with her natural or adoptive mother and father (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11 and corresponding AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR00-MALPAR11 = 2, 3, or 5), the age at which that occurred (the younger age if both occurred) (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11 minus AA-2 BDAYCENM) is a candidate for AGEPARDS.

-- Compare (above) age of R at separation or divorce of parents from childhood living situations (if one exists) to any valid age response to questions about parental separation and divorce that follow the living situations series (AO-2 WNPARSP1, AO-5 WNPARSP2, or A0-3a WNPARDIV).

-- AGEPARDS = the earliest (or only) age (from all above sources).

-- If no valid age was assigned after all operations, and R doesn't know if parents ever separated or divorced (AO-1 PARSEP1=9 or AO-3 PARDIVQ=9) then AGEPARDS=999

Code categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLANK</td>
<td>inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>natural/adoptive parents' (1st) separation/divorce before R was born or before R reached 1 year of age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-42</td>
<td>age of R at natural parents' (1st) separation/divorce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>parents never married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>parents never separated or divorced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>R doesn't know parents' marital status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VAR121: "Age of R at (natural or adoptive) mother's death" (AGEMDTH)

AGEMDTH is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R never lived with her natural or adoptive mother (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11 never equals 2, 3, or 5)

If R's natural or adoptive mother is still alive (AP-1 MOMDIEDQ=1) then AGEMDTH=100.

Else, if R's natural or adoptive mother died, AGEMDTH=the age at which her mother died:

-- For any childhood living situation, if R reports that natural/adoptive mother died when asked about frequency of visitation of mother (AK-8/AL-9 SEE_MO00-SEE_MO11= 10) or the reason for a change in any childhood living situation was "death of female parent-figure" (AK-9/AL-10 Y_CHAN00-Y_CHAN11 = 4 and AK-9/AL-10 WHODIE00-WHODIE11=1 or 3), and the change occurred while she was living with her natural or adoptive mother (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11 = 2, 3, or 5), then the age at which that occurred (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11 minus AA-2 BDAYCENM) is a candidate for AGEMDTH.

-- If R reported her mother was not still alive in question following the living situations series (AP-1 MOMDIEDQ=2), and reported her age at mother's death (AP-2 WNMOMDIE=00-43), then AP-2 WNMOMDIE is a candidate for AGEMDTH.

-- AGEMDTH = Youngest or only age from above two sources.

-- If no valid age was assigned after all operations, and R doesn't know if her natural/adoptive mother died (AP-1 MOMDIEDQ=8) then AGEMDTH=999.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0  = less than 1 year old
1-44 = age of R at mother's death
100 = mother still alive
999 = R doesn't know if mother still alive

VAR122: "Age of R at (natural or adoptive) father's death" (AGEFDTH)

AGEFDTH is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R never lived with her natural or adoptive father (AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR00-MALPAR11 never equals 2, 3, or 5)

If R's natural or adoptive father is still alive (AP-3 DADDIEDQ=1) then AGEFDTH=100.
Else, if R's natural or adoptive father died, AGEFDTH=the age at which her father died:

-- For any childhood living situation, if R reports that natural/adoptive father died when asked about frequency of visitation of father (AK-7/AL-9 SEE_DA00-SEE_DA11= 10) or the reason for a change in any childhood living situation was "death of male parent-figure" (AK-9/AL-10 Y_CHAN00-Y_CHAN11 = 4 and AK-9/AL-10 WHODIE00-WHODIE11=2 or 3), and the change occurred while she was living with her natural or adoptive father (AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR00-MALPAR11 = 2, 3, or 5), then the age at which that occurred (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11 minus AA-2 BDAYCENM) is a candidate for AGEFDTH.

-- If R reported her father was not still alive in question following the living situation series (AP-3 DADDIEDQ), and reported her age at father's death (AP-4 WNDADDIE = 00-44), then AP-4 is a candidate for AGEFDTH

-- AGEFDTH = Youngest or only age from above two sources

-- If no valid age was assigned after all operations, and R doesn't know if her natural/adoptive father died (AP-3 DADDIEDQ=8) then AGEFDTH=999.

Code categories:
BLANK   = inapplicable
0        = less than 1 year old
1-44    = age of R at father's death
100     = father still alive
999     = R doesn't know if father still alive

VAR123:  "Rs who were born to unmarried parents: age of R at (natural) mother's and natural father's marriage, or natural mother's 1st marriage" (AGEMMAR)

AGEMMAR is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R never lived with her natural mother (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11 never equals 2 or 3) -- R's natural parents had married, separated, or divorced before R was born \{(AI-1 MARWNBRN = 1, 2 or 5) or [(AI-1 MARWNBRN=3, 4, 6, or 9) and (AI-2 PARMAR=1) and (AI-3 WNPARMAR* < AA-2 BDAYCENM or AI-4 BFORAFTR=1)]\}

If R's natural parents were not married when R was born and they never married eachother (AI-1 MARWNBRN=3, 4, 6, or 9 and AI-2 PARMAR=2 or 9) and her mother never married and (AQ-1 NMOMMARRQ=2) then AGEMMAR=100.
Else,
- If R's natural parents were not married when R was born but they did marry at some point and it was after R was born (AI-1 MARWNBRN=3, 4, or 9 and AI-2 PARMAR=1 and AI-3 WNPARMAR >= AA-2 BDAYCENM) then AGEMMAR=age at parents' marriage (AI-3 WNPARMAR* minus AA-2 BDAYCENM)

Else,
-- if R reported the reason for a change in any childhood living situation as "marriage of female parent-figure" (AK-9/AL-10 Y_CHAN00-Y_CHAN11 = 7 and AK-9/AL-10 WHOMAR00-WHOMAR10=1 or 3), and the change occurred while she was living with her natural mother (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11 = 2 or 3), the age at which that occurred (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11 minus AA-2 BDAYCENM) is a candidate for AGEMMAR.

-- If R reported her mother married in question following the living situations series (AQ-1 NMOMMARQ=1) and reported her age at mother's marriage (AQ-2 WHNMMARQ = 00-41), then AQ-2 WHNMMARQ is a candidate for AGEMMAR.

-- AGEMMAR = Youngest or only age from above two sources

- If no valid age was assigned after all operations, and R doesn't know if her natural mother married (AQ-1 NMOMMARQ=9) then AGEMMAR=999.

VAR123 AGEMMAR

* AI-3 WNPARMAR (year of parents' marriage) was assigned the month of June (roughly the midpoint of the year) for purposes of calculation, and imputation flag value was set to 4.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0 = R's natural mother's marriage was before R turned 1
1-41 = age of R at natural mother's marriage
100 = mother never married
999 = R doesn't know if mother married

VAR124: "Rs who were born to unmarried parents: age of R at (natural) mother's and natural father's marriage, or natural father's 1st marriage" (AGEFMAR)

AGEFMAR is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R never lived with her natural father (AK-1/AL-1 MALPAR00-MALPAR11 never equals 2 or 3) -- R's natural parents had married, separated, or divorced
before R was born \{(AI-1 MARWNBRN = 1, 2 or 5) or [(AI-1 MARWNBRN=3, 4, 6, or 9) and (AI-2 PARMAR=1) and (AI-3 WNPARMAR* < AA-2 BDAYCENM or AI-4 BFORAFTR=1)]\}

If R's natural parents were not married when R was born and they never married each other (AI-1 MARWNBRN=3, 4, 6, or 9 and AI-2 PARMAR=2) and her father never married (AQ-5 NDADMARQ=2) then AGEFMAR=100.

Else,

-- If R's natural parents were not married when R was born but they did marry at some point and it was after R was born (AI-1 MARWNBRN=3, 4, or 9 and AI-2 PARMAR=1 and AI-3 WNPARMAR >= AA-2 BDAYCENM) then AGEMMAR=age at parents' marriage (AI-3 WNPARMAR minus AA-2 BDAYCENM)

-- If R reported the reason for a change in any childhood living situation as "marriage of male parent-figure" (AK-9/AL-10 Y_CHAN00-Y_CHAN11 = 7 and AK-9/AL-10 WHOMAR00-WHOMAR10=2 or 3), and the change occurred while she was living with her natural father (AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR00-MALPAR11 = 2 or 3), the age at which that occurred (AK-6/AL DATECH00-DATECH11 minus AA-2 BDAYCENM) is a candidate for AGEFMAR.

-- If R reported her father married in question following the living situations series (AQ-5 NDADMARQ=1), and reported her age at father's marriage (AQ-6 WHNDMARQ=00-41), then AQ-6 WHNDMARQ is a candidate for AGEFMAR

-- AGEFMAR = Youngest or only age from above two sources.

- If no valid age was assigned after all operations, and R doesn't know if her natural father married (AQ-5 NDADMARQ=9) then AGEFMAR=999.

* AI-3 WNPARMAR (year of parents' marriage) was assigned the month of June (roughly the midpoint of the year) for purposes of calculation, and imputation flag value was set to 4.

Code categories:

- **BLANK** = inapplicable
- 0 = R's natural father's marriage before R was born, or before R turned 1
- 1-39 = age of R at natural father's marriage
- 100 = father never married
- 999 = R doesn't know if father married

VAR125: Not assigned
VAR126: Not assigned
VAR127:  "Date R first lived away from parents/guardians for 4 months or longer" (CMLEFT)

If R has never lived away from parents or parent-figures for 4 mons or longer (ONOWN0 = 2*), CMLEFT = 0

Else, CMLEFT = date 1st lived away for 4 mons or longer (AJ-2 FSTONOWN).

Impute if either:
-- ONOWN0 or AJ-2 FSTONOWN = 9997, 9998, or 9999 (refused, don't know, or not ascertained) or
-- Age first lived away from parents/parent figures is less than 14
((CMLEFT minus AA-2 BDAYCENM divided by 12) < 14). (See Note below)

*  See note at end of Section A recode specifications for definition of ONOWN0

Note: The primary reason for including this recode was so certain cases could receive imputation: some dates that were recorded for AJ-2 FSTONOWN appear to be inaccurate or reflect a misunderstanding of the question. For example, the minimum age for "first lived away from parents/guardians" is below one year of age, according to the date given in FSTONOWN. While appropriate ranges were predetermined for many questions, and "checks" built into the questionnaire program to alert the interviewer if a response was out-of-range, predetermination of a minimum age was not felt to be appropriate for this question. Therefore, we have chosen a minimum age, based on findings from other national surveys, and imputed CMLEFT for all cases with ages at first living away from parents that are below that threshold. Users can refer to the variable AJ-2 FSTONOWN for the original full range of dates given.

Code categories:
0 = still in the parental living arrangement
xxxx-nnnn = date (century month) first lived away from parents/guardians

VAR128.01:  "Type of parental living situation at birth (1st living situation)" (FAMTYP01)

If, right after she was born, R was living with:
- both biological parents (AK1 FEMPAR00=2) and (AK2 MALPAR00=2)
  then FAMTYP01 = 1
- two adoptive parents (AK1 FEMPAR00=5) and (AK2 MALPAR00=5)
  then FAMTYP01 = 2
- biological mother only (AK1 FEMPAR00=2) and (AK2 MALPAR00=1) then FAMTYP01 = 3
- biological father only (AK1 FEMPAR00=1) and (AK2 MALPAR00=2) then FAMTYP01 = 4
- biological mother and stepfather or adoptive father (AK1 FEMPAR00=2) and (AK2 MALPAR00=4 or MALPAR00=5) then FAMTYP01 = 5
- biological father and stepmother or adoptive mother (AK1 FEMPAR00=4 or FEMPAR00=5) and (AK2 MALPAR00=2) then FAMTYP01 = 6

- biological mother and grandparent or biological father and grandparent (single parent and grandparent) (AK1 FEMPAR00=2) and 
[[AK2 MALPAR00=8] or 
((AK2 MALPAR00=1) and (AN2 WNSTRGR0=AA-2 BDAYCENM)]) then FAMTYP01=7
or
(AK2 MALPAR00=2) and 
[[AK1 FEMPAR00) = 8 or ((AK1 FEMPAR00=1) and (AN2 WNSTRGR0= AA-2 BDAYCENM))] then FAMTYP01=7

- biological mother and uncle or other male relative or biological father and aunt or other female relative (Single parent and other relative) (AK1 FEMPAR00=2) and (AK2 MALPAR00=10 or 12) then FAMTYP01 = 8 or 
(AK1 FEMPAR00=10 or 12) and (AK2 MALPAR00=2) then FAMTYP01 = 8

- biological mother and boyfriend or biological father and girlfriend (single parent and boy/girlfriend) (AK1 FEMPAR00=2) and (AK2 MALPAR00=6) then FAMTYP01=9 or 
(AK1 FEMPAR00=6) and (AK2 MALPAR00=2) then FAMTYP01=9

- one or two grandparent(s) (no biological parents) (AK1 FEMPAR00=8) and (AK2 MALPAR00=8) then FAMTYP01 = 10 or 
(AK1 FEMPAR00=1) and (AK2 MALPAR00=8) then FAMTYP01 = 10 or 
(AK1 FEMPAR00=8) and (AK2 MALPAR00=1) then FAMTYP01 = 10

-other relative(s) (no parents) (AK1 FEMPAR00=10 or 12) and (AK2 MALPAR00=10 or 12) then FAMTYP01 = 11 or 
(AK1 FEMPAR00=1) and (AK2 MALPAR00=10 or 12) then FAMTYP01 = 11 or 
(AK1 FEMPAR00=10 or 12) and (AK2 MALPAR00=1) then FAMTYP01 = 11
- If R lived in a group home or institution right after she was born (AK3 OTHERS00=4) then FAMTYP01 = 12

- If R lived in another situation with no parents present right after she was born (AK3 OTHERS00=1, 2, 3, or 5) then FAMTYP01=13

- If R lived in some arrangement not identified above, FAMTYP01 = 14

Code categories:
1 = Two biological parents
2 = Two adoptive parents
3 = (biological) mother only
4 = (biological) father only
5 = (biological) mother and stepfather or adoptive father
6 = (biological) father and stepmother or adoptive mother
7 = single (biological) parent and grandparent
8 = single (biological) parent and other (opposite sex) relative
9 = single (biological) parent and boyfriend/girlfriend
10= grandparent(s) (no parents)
11= other relative(s) (no parents)
12= group home or institution (no parents)
13= other situation/place (no parents)
14= other

VAR128.02-VAR128.12: "Type of parental living situation: 2nd - 12th living situation" (FAMTYP02 - FAMTYP12)

FAMTYP02 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R did not have a 2nd living situation: R's 1st (previous) living situation never changed (AK-6 DATECH00 = blank, 1196 (situation lasted until R was on her own), or 1189 (situation is current))

If R experienced a change in [1st/2nd/.../11th] parental living situation (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11 not equal to blank, 1196 (situation lasted until R was on her own), or 1189 (situation is current)), then follow procedures used to classify the 1st parental situation (VAR128.01 FAMTYP01), with the exception of categories involving grandparents: 7 and 10:

Category 7: single parent and grandparent:
In addition to situations in which female parent was "natural mother" (AK-1 FEMPARnn=2) and male parent was "grandparent" (AK-2 MALPARnn=8) and situations in which male parent was "natural father" (AK-2 MALPARnn=2) and female parent was "grandparent" (AK-1 FEMPARnn=8)
The following should also be classified as "single parent and grandparent" (FAMTYP2=7):

If one parent is "natural parent" and the other is "no parent-figure present" (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR01-FEMPAR11=2 and AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR01-MALPAR11=1)
or (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR01-FEMPAR11=1 and AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR01-MALPAR11=2),
ascertain whether there is any period R lived with a grandparent (AN SERIES IN CRQ), that begins at or before the date the [2nd-11th] living situation started and ends after the [2nd-11th] living situation started* ([(AN-2 WNSTRGR0-WNSTRGR9) <= (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11) and (AN-3 WNENDGR0-WNENDGR9) > (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11)].

(Example, for second living situation:)
- if (AL-1 FEMPAR01) = 2 and
  (AL-2 MALPAR01) = 8
  or
  (AL-2 MALPAR01) = 1 and
  [(AN-2 WNSTRGRx) <= (AK-6 DATECH00) and (AN-2 WNENDGRx) > (AK-6 DATECH00)]
  then FAMTYP2 = 7
  OR

VAR128.02-VAR128.12 FAMTYP02-12

- if (AL-2 MALPAR01) = 2 and
  (AL-1 FEMPAR01) = 8
  or
  (AL-1 FEMPAR01) = 1 and
  [(AN-2 WNSTRGRx) <= (AK-6 DATECH00) and (AN-2 WNENDGRx) > (AK-6 DATECH00)]
  then FAMTYP2 = 7

Category 10: grandparent(s) (no parents)

Follow same procedures as for FAMTYP01=10, but add:
If both parents are "no parent-figure present" (AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR01-FEMPAR11=1 and AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR01-MALPAR11=1), ascertain whether there is any period respondent lived with a grandparent (AN SERIES IN CRQ), that begins at or before the date the [2nd-11th] living situation started and ends after the [2nd-11th] living situation started* ([(AN-2 WNSTRGR0-WNSTRGR9) <= (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11) and (AN-3 WNENDGR0-WNENDGR9) > (AK-6/AL-7 DATECH00-DATECH11)].

This should also be classified as "grandparent(s) (no parents)" (FAMTYP2=10).
* Of necessity, these reflect an approximation of what the labels for the family types "single parent and grandparent" and "grandparent(s) (no parents)" suggest. It ensures that a grandparent was living with R at the time of or before the situation in question started, and for at least a month after it started. Examples of alternatives that were not chosen are: 1) to require that the grandparent(s) be living with R until the living situation in question ended (thereby dismissing grandparental arrangements not lasting for the entire situation) 2) to require that the grandparent(s) begin living with R at or sometime after the living situation began (thereby making it more likely that very short durations of grandparent co-residence within situations (i.e.: less than one month) would be included).

VAR128.02-VAR128.12 FAMTYP02-12

Code categories:
- BLANK = inapplicable
- 1 = Two biological parents
- 2 = Two adoptive parents
- 3 = (biological) mother only
- 4 = (biological) father only
- 5 = (biological) mother and stepfather or adoptive father
- 6 = (biological) father and stepmother or adoptive mother
- 7 = single (biological) parent and grandparent
- 8 = single (biological) parent and other (opposite sex) relative
- 9 = single (biological) parent and boyfriend/girlfriend
- 10= grandparent(s) (no parents)
- 11= other relative(s) (no parents)
- 12= group home or institution (no parents)
- 13= other situation/place (no parents)
- 14= other

VAR129.01: "Date of change in 1st parental living situation" (CMCHFM01)

If R's 1st living situation never changed (AK-5 CHANGED=2), CMCHFM01 = 0.

If R's 1st living situation changed (AK-5 CHANGED=1), then CMCHFM01=date of change in 1st living situation (AL-6 DATECH00)

Code categories:
- 0 = 1st living situation did not change (is current or lasted until R left parental home)
- xxxx-nnnn = date (century month) of change in 1st living situation
VAR129.02-VAR129.12: "Date of change in parental living situation: 2nd - 12th living situation" (CMCHFM02-CMCHFM12)

The following description is for date of change in 2nd living situation:

CMCHFM02 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R did not have a 2nd living situation: R's 1st (previous) living situation never changed (AK-6 DATECH00 = blank, 1196 (situation lasted until R was on her own), or 1189 (situation is current))

If R's 2nd living situation never changed (DATECH01 = 1196 (situation lasted until R was on her own), or 1189 (situation is current)), CMCHFM02 = 0.

If R's 2nd living situation changed (AL-7 DATECH01 < 1189), then CMCHFM02=date the 2nd living situation changed (AL-7 DATECH01).

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0 = 2nd living situation did not change (is current or lasted until R left parental home)
xxxx-nnnn = date (century month) of change in 2nd living situation

VAR130.01: "Duration of 1st parental living situation in months" (DURFAM01)

If R's 1st living situation is current, that is, it has never changed (AK-5 CHANGED=2), and she has not lived away from parents/parent-figures (ONOWN0=2), then DURFAM01 = 0

If R's 1st living situation never changed (AK-5 CHANGED=2), and she has lived away from parents/parent-figures (ONOWN0=2), DURFAM01 = date she first lived away (AJ-2 FSTONOWN*) minus date of R's birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM)

If R's 1st living situation changed before she lived away from parents/parent-figures (AK-5 CHANGED=1), DURFAM01 = date of change (AK-6 DATECH00) minus date of R's birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM) - If change in 1st living situation occurred in same month as R's birth, (AK-6 DATECH00=AA-2 BDAYCENM), assign duration = 1 (DURFAM01=1).

* See recode VAR127 CMLEFT for discussion pertaining to AJ-2 FSTONOWN.
VAR130.02-VAR130.12: "Duration of parental living situation in months: 2nd - 12th living situations" (DURFAM02-DURFAM12)

The following description is for duration of 2nd living situation:

DURFAM02 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R did not have a 2nd living situation: R's 1st (previous) living situation
never changed (AK-6 DATECH00 = blank, 1196 (situation lasted until R was on
her own), or 1189 (situation is current))

If R's 2nd living situation is current, that is, it has never changed (AL-7
DATECH01=1189: situation is current), and she has not lived away from
parents/parent-figures (ONOWN0=2*), then DURFAM02 = 0

If R's 2nd living situation lasted until she left the parental home (AL-7
DATECH01=1196), DURFAM02 = date she first lived away (AJ-2 FSTONOWN**) minus date the 2nd living situation began (AK-6 DATECH00). If beginning of 2nd living situation and R leaving home occurred in same month (AK-6 DATECH00 = AJ-2 FSTONOWN), assign duration = 1 (DURFAM02=1)

If R's 2nd living situation changed before she lived away from
parents/parent-figures (AL-7 DATECH01<1189), DURFAM02 = date of change in 2nd living situation (AL-7 DATECH01) minus date the 2nd living situation began (AK-6 DATECH00). If beginning and ending of 2nd living situation occurred in the same month (AL-7 DATECH01 = AK-6 DATECH00), assign duration = 1 (DURFAM02=1)

* See note at end of Section A recode specifications for definition of ONOWN0

** See recode VAR127 CMLEFT for discussion pertaining to AJ-2 FSTONOWN.
VAR131: "Intact status of childhood family (summary)" (INTCTFAM)

If R lived with both biological parents at birth (VAR128.01 FAMTYP01=1) and that living situation did not change, or is current, (VAR129.01 CMCHFM01)=0 then INTCTFAM=1

If R lived with both adoptive parents at birth (VAR128.01 FAMTYP01=2) and that living situation did not change, or is current, (VAR129.01 CMCHFAM1=0) then INTCTFAM=2

Else, if R's parental living situation was anything else, or ever changed, INTCTFAM=3

Code categories:
1 = two biological parents from birth
2 = two adoptive parents from birth
3 = anything other than two biological or two adoptive parents from birth

VAR132: "Number of different parental living situations reported" (NUMLIVST)

If R's first living situation did not change (AK-6 DATECH00=blank), NUMLIVST = 1

Else, increase NUMLIVST by 1 for each valid date of change in living situation (AG4 DATECHnn) until DTCHNGnn=1189 (living situation is current) or 1196 (living situation lasted until R left home).

Code categories:
1 = 1 parental living situation (no changes in 1st living situation)
02-13 = number of different parental living situations reported

VAR133: "Father's (or father-figure's) education" (EDUCDAD)

EDUCDAD = Highest grade completed by father or father-figure (AS-8 DADSCHOL*)

If R was asked who she thought of as the man who mostly raised her when she was a teenager, and identified no one, (AT-1 MANRASDU = 9), EDUCDAD=95.

* DADSCHOL is based on a question asking about the education of the father whose identity is defined in the following way: If the childhood living situations (series AK: AK-2/AL-2 MALPAR00-MALPAR11) showed that the respondent lived with her natural father at some point, and never lived with a male parent other than the natural father, then the natural father is the person about whom education was asked. Otherwise, the respondent was asked: "Who, if anyone, do you think of as the man who mostly raised you when you were a teenager?" The person reported becomes the person about whom education is asked. Respondents eligible for that question were allowed to
respond "no such person", coded 95 on EDUCDAD.

Code categories:
0 = no formal education
1-12 = 1st-12th grade
13-18 = 1-6 years of college/university
19 = 7 or more years of college/university
95 = No father/father-figure identified

VAR134: "Mother's (or mother-figure's) education" (EDUCMOM) (1988 NSFG = VAR962)

EDUCMOM = Highest grade completed by mother or mother-figure (AT-8 MOMSCHOL*)

If R was asked who she thought of as the woman who mostly raised her when she was a teenager, and identified no one, (AT-1 WOMRASDU = 9), EDUCMOM=95.

* MOMSCHOL is based on a question asking about the education of the mother/mother-figure whose identity is defined in the following way:
If the childhood living situations (series AK: AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11) showed that the respondent lived with her natural mother at some point, and never lived with a female parent other than the natural mother, then the natural mother is the person about whom education was asked. Otherwise, the respondent was asked:
"Who, if anyone, do you think of as the woman who mostly raised you when you were a teenager?"
The person reported becomes the person about whom education is asked.
Respondents eligible for that question were allowed to respond "no such person", coded 95 on EDUCMOM.
- This differs from the 1988 version of the recode because in 1988 all respondents were asked about education of their "mother" or "stepmother".

Code categories:
0 = no formal education
1-12 = 1st-12th grade
13-18 = 1-6 years of college/university
19 = 7 or more years of college/university
95 = No mother/mother-figure identified

VAR135: "Age of mother (or mother-figure) at first birth" (AGEMOMB1) (1988 NSFG = VAR963)

If R provided an age of mother at first birth, (AT-14 MOMFSTCH* > 0 and AT-14 MOMFSTCH<97) then AGEMOMB1=AT-14 MOMFSTCH
If R doesn't know mother's age at first live birth (AT-14 MOMFSTCH=99) and estimates she was under 18 (AT-15 MOMLT18=1) then AGEMOMB1=91

If R doesn't know mother's age at first live birth (AT-14 MOMFSTCH=99) and estimates she was aged 18-19 (AT-15 MOMLT18=2) then AGEMOMB1=92

If R doesn't know mother's age at first live birth (AT-14 MOMFSTCH=99) and estimates she was aged 20-24 (AT-15 MOMLT18=3) then AGEMOMB1=93

If R doesn't know mother's age at first live birth (AT-14 MOMFSTCH=99) and estimates she was aged 25 or older (AT-15 MOMLT18=4) then AGEMOMB1=94

If R was asked who she thought of as the woman who mostly raised her when she was a teenager, and identified no one, (AT-1 WOMRASDU = 9), AGEMOMB1=95.

*   MOMFSTCH is based on a question asking about the age at first birth (including R herself) of the mother/mother-figure whose identity is defined in the following way: If the childhood living situations (series AK: AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11) showed that the respondent lived with her natural mother at some point, and never lived with a female parent other than the natural mother, then the natural mother is the person about whom the question was asked. Otherwise, the respondent was asked: "Who, if anyone, do you think of as the woman who mostly raised you when you were a teenager?"
   The person reported becomes the person about whom the question is asked. Respondents eligible for that question were allowed to respond "no such person", coded 95 on AGEMOMB1.
   - Since the "mother/mother-figure" is not necessarily R's biological mother, some respondents reported their mother-figure had no children (161 cases). Values for these cases were imputed for AGEMOMB1 along with cases with missing information on the original variables. Imputation is recorded in the flag for this variable: AGEMOM_I. AT-13 MOMCHILD may be used to isolate cases of responses of "no children".
   - This differs from the 1988 version of the recode because in 1988 all respondents were asked about the age at first birth of their "mother".

Code categories:
9-54     = age in years
91       = not sure, but probably under age 18
92       = not sure, but probably age 18 - 19
93       = not sure, but probably age 20 - 24
94       = not sure, but probably age 25 or older
95       = No mother/mother-figure identified

VAR136: "Mother's working status during most of R's childhood (ages 5-15)"
(MOMWORK)
MOMWORK = Mother/mother-figure's working status during R's childhood (AT-12  
MOMWORKD*)

If R was asked who she thought of as the woman who mostly raised her when she  
was a teenager, and identified no one, (AT-1 WOMRASDU = 9), MOMWORK=95.

*  MOMWORKD is based on a question asking about the working status of the  
mother/mother-figure whose identity is defined in the following way:
If the childhood living situations (series AK: AK-1/AL-1 FEMPAR00-FEMPAR11)  
showed that the respondent lived with her natural mother at some point, and  
ever lived with a female parent other than the natural mother, then the  
natural mother is the person about whom the question was asked. Otherwise,  
the respondent was asked:
"Who, if anyone, do you think of as the woman who mostly raised you when you  
were a teenager?"
The person reported becomes the person about whom the question is asked.
Respondents eligible for that question were allowed to respond "no such  
person", coded 95 on MOMWORK. - In the 1988 NSFG, an analogous question  
(question A30) exists as a "questionnaire item" rather than a "recode" (it  
was not imputed). This item is based on a question asking about the work  
status of R's"mother".

Code categories:
  1   = Worked full-time  
  2   = Worked part-time  
  3   = Worked equal amounts full-time/part-time  
  4   = Not at all (for pay)  
  95  = No mother/mother-figure identified

******* POST-CHILDHOOD LIVING ARRANGEMENTS RECODES **********

VAR137:  "Date R 1st lived alone" (CMALONE)

CMALONE is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- If R is age 30 or older (AA-1 AGE>=30)

If R has never lived away from parents/guardians (ONOWN0=2*), then CMALONE =  
8888 If R has never lived alone (AU-1 EVERALON=2), CMALONE = 0 If R has lived  
alone (AU-1 EVERALON=1), CMALONE = starting date of 1st period of living alone  
(AU-2 WHENSAL0).

*  See note at end of Section A recode specifications for definition of ONOWN0
VAR138: "Duration (months) of living alone (total across periods)"

(DURALONE)

DURALONE is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is age 30 or older (AA-1 AGE>=30)

If R has never lived away from parents/guardians (ONOWN0=2*), then
DURALONE = 888
If R has never lived alone (AU-1 EVERALON=2), DURALONE = 0
If R has lived alone (AU-1 EVERALON=1), DURALONE = sum of all ending dates of
periods of living alone minus all starting dates of periods of living alone
and/or date of interview if period of living alone is current (AU-2
WHENEALn=1189).
   sum [ (AU-2 WHENEALn) or (A_DOI) minus (AU-2 WHENSALn)]
   - If starting date(s) equals ending date(s) (began and ended in same
      month) (AU-2 WHENEALn=AU-2 WHENSALn), assign duration = 1.
      (DURALONE= DURALONE+1)
* See note at end of Section A recode specifications for definition of ONOWN0

VAR139: "Number of times lived again with parents/guardians after first
living away" (NUMRENST)

NUMRENST is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R is age 30 or older (AA-1 AGE>=30)

If R has never lived away from parents/guardians (ONOWN0=2*), then
NUMRENST = 8888.

If R has never lived again with parents/guardians after first living away
(AU-3 EVERHOME=2), NUMRENST = 0.
If R has lived again with parents/guardians after first living away, increase NUMRENST by 1 for every starting date (or ending date) of periods lived with parents/guardians again (AU-4 WHENSHMn < 1189 or AU-4 WHENEHMn < 1189).

* See note at end of Section A recode specifications for definition of ONOWN0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BLANK</th>
<th>= inapplicable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>= never lived again with parents/guardians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-9</td>
<td>= number of times lived again with parents/guardians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8888</td>
<td>= still in the parental living arrangement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VAR140: "Duration (months) of living again with parents/guardians after first leaving (total across all periods)" (DURRENST)

DURRENST is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- If R is age 30 or older (AA-1 AGE>=30)

If R has never lived away from parents/guardians (ONOWN0=2*), then DURRENST = 888.

If R has never lived again with parents/guardians after first living away (AU-3 EVERHOME=2), DURRENST = 0.

If R has lived again with parents/guardians after first living away, (AU-3 EVERHOME=1), DURALONE = sum of all ending dates of periods of living with parents/guardians minus all starting dates of periods of living with parents/guardians and/or date of interview if period of living with parents/guardians is current (AU-4 WHENEHMn=1189).

\[ \text{sum} \left( \text{AU-4 WHENEHMn} \right) - \text{sum} \left( \text{AU-2 WHENSHMn} \right) \]

- If starting date(s) equals ending date(s) (began and ended in same month) (AU-4 WHENEHMn=AU-4 WHENSHMn), assign duration = 1.
- (DURRENST=DURRENST+1)

* See note at end of Section A recode specifications for definition of ONOWN0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BLANK</th>
<th>= inapplicable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>= never lived again with parents/guardians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>= 1 month or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-234</td>
<td>= number of months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>888</td>
<td>= still in the parental living arrangement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Creation of computed variable ONOWN0
ONOWN is a computed variable representing whether R ever lived away from parents or guardians for 4 months or longer.
It is set to "yes"(1) if:
R did not live with a natural or adoptive parent, step-parent, foster parent, or guardian, as reflected by the household roster (AH-6 RELAR00-RELAR11 NE 9,10,11,12, or 14) and reported a date that she first lived away from parents or guardians (AJ-2 FSTONOWN NE 1197).

It is set to "no"(2) if:
R reported never having lived away from parents or guardians for 4 months or longer (AJ-1 ONOWNX=2) or responded "never lived on own" to question asking date of first living on own (AJ-2 FSTONOWN=1197)

SECTION B
Pregnancy and Birth History

VAR201: "Age at first menstrual period" (MENARCHR) (1988 NSFG=VAR964 MENARCHE)

If age at first menstrual period is not missing (BA-1 MENARCHE LT 97),
MENARCHR EQ MENARCHE.

Code categories:
xx-nn = Age at first menstrual period
96 = Periods not yet started

VAR202: "Pregnant at time of interview" (RCURPREG) (1988 NSFG=VAR329)

If R reports that she is currently pregnant (BA-2 PREGNOWQ EQ 1) or that she thinks she is probably pregnant (BA-3 MAYBPREG EQ 1), RCURPREG EQ YES. Otherwise, RCURPREG EQ NO.

Code categories:
1 = Yes (currently pregnant)
2 = No (not currently pregnant)

VAR203: "Total number of pregnancies" (PREGNUM) (1988 NSFG=VAR330)

If number of pregnancies is not missing (BB-1 NUMPREGS LT 97), PREGNUM EQ NUMPREGS.

Code categories:
01-15 = number of pregnancies
VAR204: "Number of completed pregnancies" (COMPREG) (1988 NSFG=VAR331)

If R is currently pregnant (VAR202 RCURPREG EQ 1), the number of completed pregnancies is one less than the total number of pregnancies coded in VAR330 PREGNUM. Otherwise, COMPREG EQ PREGNUM.

IF RCURPREG EQ 1 THEN COMPREG EQ (PREGNUM-1);
ELSE COMPREG EQ PREGNUM;

Code categories:
01-15 = number of completed pregnancies

VAR205: "Number of completed pregnancies ending in spontaneous pregnancy loss" (LOSSNUM) (1988 NSFG=VAR335)

If R has no completed pregnancies, LOSSNUM is blank (inapplicable).

Otherwise, code the total number of pregnancies R has had that ended in miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, or stillbirth. Count each such pregnancy regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in live birth and stillbirth, it is still counted towards LOSSNUM.

Set LOSSNUM to 0
Across all pregnancies from 1 to COMPREG, if BC-1 PREGXENn includes a code of 1, 2, or 4, advance LOSSNUM by 1.

Code categories:
blank = inapplicable
xx-nn = number of spontaneous losses

VAR206: "Number of completed pregnancies ending in miscarriage" (MISCARR) (1988 NSFG=VAR326)

If R has no completed pregnancies, MISCARR is blank (inapplicable).

Otherwise, code the number of pregnancies R has had that ended in miscarriage. Count each such pregnancy regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in live birth and miscarriage, it is still counted towards MISCARR.
Set MISCARR to 0
Across all pregnancies from 1 to COMPREG, if BC-1 PREGXENn includes a code of 1, advance MISCARR by 1.

Code categories:
blank     = inapplicable
xx-nn     = number of miscarriages

VAR207:   "Number of completed pregnancies ending in ectopic pregnancy" (ECTOPIC)

If R has no completed pregnancies, ECTOPIC is blank (inapplicable).
Otherwise, code the number of pregnancies R has had that ended in ectopic (tubal) pregnancy. Count each such pregnancy regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in ectopic pregnancy and live birth, it is still counted towards ECTOPIC.

Set ECTOPIC to 0
Across all pregnancies from 1 to COMPREG, if BC-1 PREGXEND includes a code of 4, advance ECTOPIC by 1.

Code categories:
blank     = inapplicable
xx-nn     = number of ectopic pregnancies

VAR208:   "Number of completed pregnancies ending in stillbirth" (STLLBRTH) (1988 NSFG=327)

If R has no completed pregnancies, STLLBRTH is blank (inapplicable).
Otherwise, code the number of pregnancies R has had that ended in stillbirth. Count each such pregnancy regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in stillbirth and live birth, it is still counted towards STLLBRTH.

Set STLLBRTH to 0
Across all pregnancies from 1 to COMPREG, if BC-1 PREGXENn includes a code of 2, advance STLLBRTH by 1.

Code categories:
blank     = inapplicable
xx-nn     = number of stillbirths
VAR209: "Number of completed pregnancies ending in induced abortion" (ABORTION) (1988 NSFG=328)

If R has no completed pregnancies, ABORTION is blank (inapplicable).

Otherwise, code the number of pregnancies R has had that ended in induced abortion (as reported in Section B, not in Section J, Audio-CASI). Count each such pregnancy regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in miscarriage and induced abortion, it is still counted towards ABORTION.

Set ABORTION to 0
Across all pregnancies from 1 to COMPREG, if BC-1 PREGXENn includes a code of 3, advance ABORTION by 1.

Code categories:
  blank = inapplicable
  xx-nn = number of abortions

VAR210: "Number of completed pregnancies ending in live birth" (LBPREGS) (1988 NSFG=329)

If R has no completed pregnancies, LBPREGS is blank (inapplicable).

Otherwise, code the number of pregnancies R has had that ended in live birth. Count each such pregnancy regardless of any other outcomes reported for the pregnancy. For example, if a pregnancy ended in live birth and stillbirth, it is still counted towards LBPREGS.

Set LBPREGS to 0
Across all pregnancies from 1 to COMPREG, if BC-1 PREGXENn includes a code of 5 or 6, advance LBPREGS by 1.

Code categories:
  blank = inapplicable
  xx-nn = number of pregnancies ending in live birth

VAR211: "Total number of live births" (PARITY) (1988 NSFG=VAR980)

Note: In the 1988 NSFG, this recode did not take into account multiple births and was equivalent to LBPREGS. The recode specifications for Cycle 4 (1988) indicate that PARITY was taken directly from COUNT07, which equals "number of pregnancies ending in live birth" and not the actual number of live births, i.e., number of babies ever born alive.

If R has had no completed pregnancies, PARITY EQ 0.
Otherwise, PARITY is the total number of babies born alive to R, based on interval file records. Multiple births are determined by the following condition: BC-2 NBRNLV GT 1 AND BC-3 MULTBRTH EQ YES. If there were no multiple births, PARITY EQ VAR210 LBPREGS.

IF COMPREG=0 THEN PARITY=0.
ELSE,
   Across all pregnancies from 1 to COMPREG,
   Set PARITY EQ 0
   IF 1 <= COMPREG <= 97 THEN DO;
      PARITY=SUM(all NBRNLV for R's completed pregnancies)
   END;

Code categories:
   xx-nn   = number of live births

SELECTED INTERVAL RECODES FOR PREGNANCIES 1-15
(Converted to "Respondent-Based" to facilitate analysis.)

VAR212.01:   "Date of first conception" (1988 NSFG=VAR606 DATE1CON)
DATCON01 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
--   R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0), or
--   R is currently pregnant with her first pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 1 AND VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has ever had a completed pregnancy (VAR204 COMPREG GE 1), then DATCON01 is transferred from VAR232 DATECON for R's first pregnancy.

Code categories:
   BLANK   = inapplicable
   xxxx-nnnn = date (century month) of first conception

VAR212.02-VAR212.15:   "Date of Nth conception" (DATCON02-DATCON15)
DATCONnn is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
--   R has been pregnant less than N times (VAR203 PREGNUM LT N), or
--   R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ N AND VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (VAR204 COMPREG GE N), then DATCONnn is transferred from VAR232 DATECON for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
   BLANK   = inapplicable
   xxxx-nnnn = date (century month) of Nth conception
VAR213.01: "Age at first conception" (1988 NSFG=VAR605 AGECON1)

AGECON01 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0), or
-- R is currently pregnant with her first pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 1 AND
   VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has ever had a completed pregnancy (VAR204 COMPREG GE 1), then AGECON01
is transferred from VAR233 AGECON for R's first pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xxxx-4499 = age at first conception

VAR213.02-VAR213.15: "Age at Nth conception" (AGECON02-AGECON15)

AGECONnn is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has been pregnant less than N times (VAR203 PREGNUM LT N), or
-- R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ N AND
   VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (VAR204 COMPREG GE N), then
AGECONnn is transferred from VAR233 AGECON for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xxxx-4499 = age at Nth conception

VAR214.01-VAR214.15: "Marital status at Nth conception"
(MARCON01-MARCON15)

MARCONnn is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has been pregnant less than N times (VAR203 PREGNUM LT N), or
-- R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ N AND
   VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (VAR204 COMPREG GE N), then
MARCONnn is transferred from VAR234 FMARCON5 for R's Nth pregnancy.
Code categories:
BLANK  = Inapplicable
  1    = Married
  2    = Divorced
  3    = Widowed
  4    = Separated
  5    = Never married

VAR215.01: "Outcome of first pregnancy" (1988 NSFG=VAR611 PREGOUT1)

If R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0), then OUTCOM01 is blank (inapplicable).

Else, OUTCOM01 is transferred from VAR225 OUTCOME for R's 1st pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK  = Inapplicable
  1    = Live birth
  2    = Induced abortion
  3    = Stillbirth
  4    = Miscarriage
  5    = Ectopic pregnancy
  6    = Current pregnancy

VAR215.02-VAR215.15: "Outcome of Nth pregnancy" (OUTCOM02-OUTCOM15)

If R has been pregnant less than N times (VAR203 PREGNUM LT N), then OUTCOMnn is inapplicable (BLANK). Else, OUTCOMnn is transferred from VAR225 OUTCOME for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK  = Inapplicable
  1    = Live birth
  2    = Induced abortion
  3    = Stillbirth
  4    = Miscarriage
  5    = Ectopic pregnancy
  6    = Current pregnancy
VAR216.01: "Date first pregnancy ended" (DATEND01) (1988 NSFG=VAR612 PREG1MO)

DATEND01 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0), or
-- R is currently pregnant with her first pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 1 AND
  VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has ever had a completed pregnancy (VAR204 COMPREG GE 1), then DATEND01
is transferred from VAR227 DATEND for R's first pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xxxx-1150 = date (century month) first pregnancy ended

VAR216.02-VAR216.15: "Date Nth pregnancy ended" (DATEND02-DATEND15)

DATENDnn is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has been pregnant less than N times (VAR203 PREGNUM LT N), or
-- R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ N AND
  VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (VAR204 COMPREG GE N), then
DATENDnn is transferred from VAR227 DATEND for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xxxx-1150 = date (century month) Nth pregnancy ended

VAR217.01-VAR217.15: "Year Nth pregnancy ended" (YRPREG01-YRPREG15)

YRPREGnn is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has been pregnant less than N times (VAR203 PREGNUM LT N), or
-- R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ N AND
  VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (VAR204 COMPREG GE N), then
YRPREGnn is transferred from VAR228 YRPREG for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xx-95 = year Nth pregnancy ended

VAR218.01-VAR218.15: "Age at first pregnancy outcome" (AGEPRG01-
AGEPRG15)
AGEPRGnn is inapplicable (BLANK) if:

-- R has been pregnant less than N times (VAR203 PREGNUM LT N), or
-- R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ N AND VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (VAR204 COMPREG GE N), then AGEPRGnn is transferred from VAR229 AGEPREG for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xxxx-4499 = age at Nth pregnancy outcome

VAR219.01-VAR219.15: "Marital status at first pregnancy outcome"
(MAROUT01-MAROUT15)

MAROUTnn is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has been pregnant less than N times (VAR203 PREGNUM LT N), or
-- R is currently pregnant with her Nth pregnancy (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ N AND VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES)

If R has had N or more completed pregnancies (VAR204 COMPREG GE N), then MAROUTnn is transferred from VAR230 FMAROUT5 for R's Nth pregnancy.

Code categories:
BLANK = Inapplicable
  1 = Married
  2 = Divorced
  3 = Widowed
  4 = Separated
  5 = Never married

END OF RESPONDENT-BASED RECODES FOR PREGNANCIES 1-15

VAR220: "Date of first live birth" (BABY1MO) (1988 NSFG=VAR410)

If R has not had a live birth (VAR210 LBPREGS EQ 0), BABY1MO is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has had one or more live births (VAR210 LBPREGS GE 1), BABY1MO is transferred from R's first pregnancy that ended in a live birth (VAR227 DATEND where VAR225 OUTCOME first equals 1).
VAR221: "Age at first live birth" (AGEBABY1) (1988 NSFG=VAR609)

If R has not had a live birth (VAR210 LBPREGS EQ 0), AGEBABY1 is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has had one or more live births (VAR210 LBPREGS GE 1), AGEBABY1 is transferred from R's first pregnancy that ended in a live birth (VAR229 AGEPREG where VAR225 OUTCOME first equals 1).

VAR222: "Living arrangements of first live birth" (LIV1CHLD) (1988 NSFG=VAR613)

Note: Code categories are different than the 1988 NSFG equivalent.

If R has never had a live birth (VAR210 LBPREGS EQ 0), LIV1CHLD is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever had a live birth (VAR210 LBPREGS GE 1), use interval file record for first baby born alive and code LIV1CHLD as follows:

-- If a natural child with this baby's name was listed in the Household Roster or if R reported that this child still lives with her (BI-1 LIVEHERE EQ 1), then LIV1CHLD=1 (child lives with R)
-- If baby died shortly after birth or R reported that this child is deceased (BI-2 ALIVENOW=2), then LIV1CHLD=2 (child is dead)
-- If baby was placed for adoption soon after birth, then LIV1CHLD=3 (child lives with adoptive parents)

Else, code LIV1CHLD=4 (other or unknown living arrangements)

(If more than one live birth resulted from the pregnancy (BC-3 MULTBRTH EQ YES), base LIV1CHLD on first child.)

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Child lives with R
2 = Child is dead
3 = Child lives with adoptive parents
4 = Child's living arrangements are other or unknown
VAR223: "Number of pregnancies ending in live birth in the last 5 years" (BIRTHS5)

If R has no completed pregnancies (VAR204 COMPREG=0), then BIRTHS5 is blank (inapplicable). Otherwise, code R's number of pregnancies ending in live birth within the 60 months before interview.

   If COMPREG=0 THEN BIRTHS5=BLANK
   ELSE:
      Set BIRTHS5 EQ 0
      Advance BIRTHS5 by 1 for each pregnancy ending in live birth
      (VAR227 DATEND where VAR225 OUTCOME=1) in the 60 month span given by
      (A_DOI-60) to A_DOI.

Code categories:
Blank   = Inapplicable
x-n     = Number of pregnancies ending in live birth in last 5 years

VAR224: "Age at most recent live birth" (AGELSBIR) (1988 NSFG=VAR460 NEWKID)

If R has never had a live birth (VAR210 LBPREGS EQ 0), then AGELSBIR is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has had only 1 pregnancy ending in live birth (VAR210 LBPREGS EQ 1), then AGELSBIR EQ VAR221 AGEBABY1.

If R has had 2 or more pregnancies ending in live birth (LBPREGS GE 2), use interval file records to identify the most recent pregnancy ending in live birth (most recent VAR227 DATEND where VAR225 OUTCOME equals 1). AGELSBIR is transferred from AGEPREG for that pregnancy.

Code categories
Blank   = Inapplicable
xxxx-4499 = age at most recent live birth
SECTION C
Marriage, Cohabitation, & Sexual Intercourse

VAR301: "Informal marital status" (RMARITAL) (1988 NSFG=VAR915)

If R is married (AA-3 MARSTAT EQ 1), then RMARITAL EQ 1.

Else if WITHAMAN=yes AND (any code of 02 "male partner" in AH-6
RELAR00--RELAR11), then RMARITAL EQ 2.

ELSE:
If R is widowed (AA-3 MARSTAT EQ 2), then RMARITAL EQ 3.
If R is divorced (AA-3 MARSTAT EQ 3), then RMARITAL EQ 4.
If R is separated (AA-3 MARSTAT EQ 4), then RMARITAL EQ 5.
If R has never been married (AA-3 MARSTAT EQ 5), then RMARITAL EQ 6.

Code categories:
1 = Currently married
2 = Not married but living with a partner or boyfriend
3 = Widowed
4 = Divorced
5 = Separated (for reasons of marital discord)
6 = Never been married

************************** MARRIAGE RECODES **************************

VAR302: Number of formal (legal) marriages (FMARNO)
VAR303-VAR307: Beginning dates of marriages 1-5 (MARDATnn)
VAR308-VAR312: Ending dates of marriages 1-5 (MARDISnn)
VAR313-VAR317: How marriages 1-5 ended (MARENDnn)

VAR302: "Number of marriages" (FMARNO) (1988 NSFG=VAR518)

If R has NEVER been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) then FMARNO EQ 0.
Else, if R has EVER been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6) then FMARNO is
transferred from CA-1 TIMESMAR. FMARNO is imputed if TIMESMAR is
coded 7, 8, or 9.
Code categories:
  0 = never been married
  1 = 1 marriage
  .
  .
  5 = 5 marriages

VAR303: "Date of first marriage" (MARDAT01) (1988 NSFG=VAR976 FMAR1MO)
If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then MARDAT01 is inapplicable (BLANK).
If R has been married once (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1), then MARDAT01 is transferred from CD-12 WHMARCH.
If R has been married more than once (VAR302 FMARNO GT 1), then MARDAT01 is transferred from CB-11 WHMARH1.

Code categories:
  BLANK = inapplicable
  0604-1148 = date (century month) of 1st marriage (1950-95)

VAR304: "Date of second marriage" (MARDAT02) (1988 NSFG=VAR529 MAR2MO)
If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) or has been married only once (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1) then MARDAT02 is inapplicable (BLANK).
If R has been married twice (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 2), then MARDAT02 is transferred from CD-12 WHMARCH.
If R has been married more than twice (VAR302 FMARNO GT 2), then MARDAT02 is transferred from CC-1 WHMARHX0, which corresponds to the 2nd husband.

Code categories:
  BLANK = inapplicable
  0604-1148 = date (century month) of 2nd marriage (1950-95)

VAR305: "Date of third marriage" (MARDAT03)
If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) or has been married less than 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO LT 3) then MARDAT03 is inapplicable (BLANK).
If R has been married 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 3), then MARDAT03 is transferred from CD-12 WHMARCH.

If R has been married more than 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 3), then MARDAT03 is transferred from CC-1 WHMARHX1, which corresponds to the 3rd husband.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable  
0604-1148 = date (century month) of 3rd marriage (1950-95)

VAR306: "Date of fourth marriage" (MARDAT04)

If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) or has been married less than 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO LT 4) then MARDAT04 is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has been married 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 4), then MARDAT04 is transferred from CD-12 WHMARCH.

If R has been married more than 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 4), then MARDAT04 is transferred from CC-1 WHMARHX2, which corresponds to the 4th husband.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable  
0604-1148 = date (century month) of 4th marriage (1950-95)

VAR307: "Date of fifth marriage" (MARDAT05)

If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) or has been married less than 5 times (VAR302 FMARNO LT 5) then MARDAT05 is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has been married 5 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 5), then MARDAT05 is transferred from CD-12 WHMARCH.

If R has been married more than 5 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 5), then MARDAT05 is for current or most recent husband (CD-12 WHMARCH). (Note: No one had more than 5 marriages.)

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable  
0604-1148 = date (century month) of 5th marriage (1950-95)
VAR308: "Date of dissolution of first marriage" (MARDIS01) (1988 NSFG=VAR524 DISFIRST)

MARDIS01 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
-- R has been married only once (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1) and that marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).

If R has been married only once (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1) and if that marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MARDIS01 is:

date of death (CD-21 WNCHDIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3)

date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in separation, (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 5).

date of divorce (CD-23 DIVDATCH) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CD-22 WNSTPCH GE CD-23 DIVDATCH).

date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 4) and (CD-22 WNSTPCH LT CD-23 DIVDATCH).

If R has been married more than once (VAR302 FMARNO GT 1), then MARDIS01 is:

date of death (CB-21 WNH1DIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (CB-20 MARENDH1 EQ 1)

date of separation (CB-23 WNSTPH1), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (CB-20 MARENDH1 EQ 2 or 3) and (CB-23 WNSTPH1 LT CB-22 DIVDATH1).

date of divorce (CB-22 DIVDATH1) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CB-23 WNSTPH1 GE CB-22 DIVDATH1).

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0604-1148 = date (century month) 1st marriage ended (1950-95)

VAR309: "Date of dissolution of second marriage" (MARDIS02)

MARDIS02 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
-- R has been married 2 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 2) and the 2nd marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).
If R has been married 2 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 2) and if that 2nd marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MARDIS02 is:

- date of death (CD-21 WNCHDIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3)
- date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in separation (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 5).
- date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 4) and (CD-22 WNSTPCH LT CD-23 DIVDATCH).
- date of divorce (CD-23 DIVDATCH) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CD-22 WNSTPCH GE CD-23 DIVDATCH).

If R has been married more than 2 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 2), then MARDIS02 is:

- date of death (CC-11 WNHXDIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (CC-10 MARENDHX EQ 1)
- date of separation (CC-13 WNSTPHX), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (CC-10 MARENDHX EQ 2 or 3) and (CC-13 WNSTPHX LT CC-12 DIVDATHX).
- date of divorce (CC-12 DIVDATHX1) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CC-13 WNSTPHX GE CC-12 DIVDATHX).

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0604-1148 = date (century month) 2nd marriage ended (1950-95)

VAR310: "Date of dissolution of third marriage" (MARDIS03)

MARDIS03 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
- R has been married 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 3) and the 3rd marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).

If R has been married 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 3) and if that 3rd marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MARDIS03 is:

- date of death (CD-21 WNCHDIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3)
- date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in separation (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 5).
date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 4) and (CD-22 WNSTPCH LT CD-23 DIVDATCH).

date of divorce (CD-23 DIVDATCH) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CD-22 WNSTPCH GE CD-23 DIVDATCH).

If R has been married more than 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 3), then MARDIS03 is:

date of death (CC-11 WNHXDIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (CC-10 MARENDHX EQ 1)

date of separation (CC-13 WNSTPHX), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (CC-10 MARENDHX EQ 2 or 3) and (CC-13 WNSTPHX LT CC-12 DIVDATHX).

date of divorce (CC-12 DIVDATHX1) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CC-13 WNSTPHX GE CC-12 DIVDATHX).

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0604-1148 = date (century month) 3rd marriage ended (1950-95)

VAR311: "Date of dissolution of fourth marriage" (MARDIS04)

MARDIS04 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
-- R has been married 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 4) and the 4th marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).

If R has been married 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 4) and if that 4th marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MARDIS04 is:

date of death (CD-21 WNCHDIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3)

date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in separation (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 5).
date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 4) and (CD-22 WNSTPCH LT CD-23 DIVDATCH).

date of divorce (CD-23 DIVDATCH) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CD-22 WNSTPCH GE CD-23 DIVDATCH).

If R has been married more than 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 4), then MARDIS04 is:

date of death (CC-11 WNHXDIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (CC-10 MARENDHX EQ 1)

date of separation (CC-13 WNSTPHX), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (CC-10 MARENDHX EQ 2 or 3) and (CC-13 WNSTPHX LT CC-12 DIVDATHX).

date of divorce (CC-12 DIVDATHX1) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CC-13 WNSTPHX GE CC-12 DIVDATHX).

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0604-1148 = date (century month) 4th marriage ended (1950-95)

VAR312: "Date of dissolution of fifth marriage" (MARDIS05)

MARDIS05 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
-- R has been married 5 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 5) and the 5th marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).

If R has been married 5 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 4) and if that 5th marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MARDIS05 is:

date of death (CD-21 WNCHDIE), if marriage ended in death of husband (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3)

date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in separation (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 5).

date of separation (CD-22 WNSTPCH), if marriage ended in divorce or annulment (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 4) and (CD-22 WNSTPCH LT CD-23 DIVDATCH).

date of divorce (CD-23 DIVDATCH) if couple continued to live together after finalization of divorce (CD-22 WNSTPCH GE CD-23 DIVDATCH).
If R has been married more than 5 times, MARDIS05 would based on the current or most recent marriage (as computed above for the 5th of 5 marriages). (Note: No one had more than 5 marriages.)

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
0604-1148 = date (century month) 5th marriage ended (1950-95)

VAR313: "How the first marriage ended" (MAREND01)

MAREND01 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
-- R has been married 1 time (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1) and the marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).
If R has been married only once (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1) and if that marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MAREND01 is defined as follows:

If FMARITAL=4, then MAREND01=1 (divorced)
If FMARITAL=5, then MAREND01=2 (separated)
If FMARITAL=3, then MAREND01=3 (widowed)

If R has been married more than once (VAR302 FMARNO GT 1), then MAREND01 is defined as follows: (note that separation is not possible for MARENDnn if FMARNO GT nn).

If CB-20 MARENDH1=2 or 3, then MAREND01=1 (divorced or annulled)
If CB-20 MARENDH1=1, then MAREND01=3 (widowed)

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
1= Divorced or annulled
2= Separated
3= Widowed

VAR314: "How the second marriage ended" (MAREND02)

MAREND02 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
-- R has been married 2 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 2) and the 2nd marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).
If R has been married only 2 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 2) and if that marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MAREND02 is defined as follows:

If FMARITAL=4, then MAREND02=1 (divorced)
If FMARITAL=5, then MAREND02=2 (separated)
If FMARITAL=3, then MAREND02=3 (widowed)

If R has been married more than 2 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 2), then MAREND02 is defined as follows: (note that separation is not possible for MARENDnn if FMARNO GT nn)

- If CC-10 MARENDHX=2 or 3, the MAREND02=1 (divorced or annulled)
- If CC-10 MARENDHX=1, then MAREND02=3 (widowed)

Code categories:
- BLANK = inapplicable
- 1= Divorced or annulled
- 2= Separated
- 3= Widowed

VAR315: "How the third marriage ended" (MAREND03)

MAREND03 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
- R has been married 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 3) and the 3rd marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).

If R has been married only 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 3) and if that marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MAREND03 is defined as follows:

- If FMARITAL=4, then MAREND03=1 (divorced)
- If FMARITAL=5, then MAREND03=2 (separated)
- If FMARITAL=3, then MAREND03=3 (widowed)

If R has been married more than 3 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 3), then MAREND03 is defined as follows: (note that separation is not possible for MARENDnn if FMARNO GT nn)

- If CC-10 MARENDHX=2 or 3, then MAREND03=1 (divorced or annulled)
- If CC-10 MARENDHX=1, then MAREND03=3 (widowed)

Code categories:
- BLANK = inapplicable
- 1= Divorced or annulled
- 2= Separated
- 3= Widowed

VAR316: "How the fourth marriage ended" (MAREND04)

MAREND04 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
--  R has been married 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 4) and the 4th marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).

If R has been married only 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 4) and if that marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MAREND04 is defined as follows:

If FMARITAL=4, then MAREND04=1 (divorced)
If FMARITAL=5, then MAREND04=2 (separated)
If FMARITAL=3, then MAREND04=3 (widowed)

If R has been married more than 4 times (VAR302 FMARNO GT 4), then MAREND04 is defined as follows:  (note that separation is not possible for MARENDnn if FMARNO GT nn)

If CC-10 MARENDHX=2 or 3, then MAREND04=1 (divorced or annulled)
If CC-10 MARENDHX=1, then MAREND04=3 (widowed)

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
1= Divorced or annulled
2= Separated
3= Widowed

VAR317:  "How the fifth marriage ended" (MAREND05)

MAREND05 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
--  R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), or
--  R has been married 5 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 5) and the 5th marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1).

If R has been married only 5 times (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 5) and if that marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MAREND05 is defined as follows:

If FMARITAL=4, then MAREND05=1 (divorced)
If FMARITAL=5, then MAREND05=2 (separated)
If FMARITAL=3, then MAREND05=3 (widowed)

If R has been married more than 5 times, MAREND05 is for the current or most recent marriage (computed as above for the 5th of 5 marriages).
Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
1= Divorced or annulled
2= Separated
3= Widowed

VAR318: "Age at first marriage" (FMAR1AGE) (1988 NSFG=VAR514)

If R has NEVER been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then FMAR1AGE is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has EVER been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then age at first marriage is the date of her first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01) minus the R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM) divided by 12 and truncated to an integer.

FMAR1AGE= INT[(MARDAT01-BDAYCENM)/12]

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xx-nn = age (in years) at 1st marriage

VAR319: "Age at dissolution of first marriage" (AGEDISS1) (1988 NSFG=VAR526 AGEDISS)

AGEDISS1 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) or
-- R's first marriage is intact (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1 and VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1)

Otherwise,
AGEDISS1 is the date of dissolution of first marriage (VAR308 MARDIS01) minus the R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM), divided by 12 and truncated to an integer.

AGEDISS1= INT[(MARDIS01-BDAYCENM)/12]

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xx-nn = age (in years) at dissolution of 1st marriage
VAR320: "Age at divorce or death: 1st marriage" (AGEDD1) (1988 NSFG=VAR535)

AGEDD1 is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) or
-- R's first marriage is intact (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1 and VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1) or
-- R's her first marriage dissolved by separation only (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1 and VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 5).

OTHERWISE,

If R's first marriage ended in widowhood (VAR313 MAREND01=3):

AGEDD1 is computed as the the date that R's first husband died (CB-21 WNH1DIE if FMARNO GT 1; CD-21 WNCHDIE if FMARNO EQ 1) MINUS R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM), divided by 12 and truncated to an integer.

If R's first marriage ended in divorce or annulment (VAR313 MAREND01=1):

If the date of divorce (CB-22 DIVDATH1 if FMARNO GT 1; CD-23 DIVDATCH if FMARNO EQ 1) LE date when R last lived with her first husband (CB-23 WNSTPH1 if FMARNO GT 1; CD-22 WNSTPCH if FMARNO EQ 1), then AGEDD1=AGEDDISS.

If the date of divorce GT date when R last lived with her first husband, AGEDD1 is computed as the date of divorce (CB-22 DIVDATH1 if FMARNO GT 1; CD-23 DIVDATCH if FMARNO EQ 1) MINUS R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM), divided by 12 and truncated to an integer.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
xx-nn = age (in years) when 1st marriage ended in divorce or widowhood

VAR321: "Months between first marriage and dissolution of first marriage (or interview)" (MAR1DISS) (1988 NSFG=VAR525)

If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) then MAR1DISS is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has been married more than once (VAR302 FMARNO GT 1), then MAR1DISS is the date of dissolution of the first marriage (VAR308 MARDIS01) minus the date of marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01).
If R's first marriage is still intact (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1 and VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1), then MAR1DISS is the date of interview (A_DOI) minus the date of marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01).

If R has been married only once (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1) and the marriage is NOT intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3-5), then MAR1DISS is the date of dissolution of the first marriage (MARDIS01) minus the date of marriage (MARDAT01).

Note: If R stopped living with husband before her divorce or annulment became final, recall that date of dissolution is defined as the date when she last lived with husband. If you wish to examine months between first marriage and divorce date, subtract MARDAT01 from appropriate divorce date (CB-22 DIVDATH1 if FMARNO GT 1 and use CD-23 DIVDATCH if FMARNO=1).

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
000 = less than 1 month
01-360 = months between 1st marriage and dissolution (or interview)

VAR322: "Months between divorce or death (first marriage) and remarriage (or interview)" (DD1REMAR) (1988 NSFG=VAR530 DIS1MAR)

DD1REMAR is inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) or
-- R's first marriage is intact (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1 and VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1) or R's first marriage ended in separation only (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1 and VAR313 MAREND01 EQ 2).

OTHERWISE,

If R has been married only once (VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1) and her first marriage ended in widowhood or divorce (or annulment) (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3 or 4) then DD1REMAR is the date of interview (A_DOI) minus the date that the first marriage ended ((CD-23 DIVDATCH if FMARITAL=4) OR (CD-21 WNH1DIE if FMARITAL=3)).

If R has been married more than once (VAR302 FMARNO GT 1) and her first marriage ended in widowhood or divorce (or annulment) (VAR313 MAREND01 EQ 1 or 3), then DD1REMAR is the date of the second marriage (VAR304 MARDAT02) minus the date that the first marriage ended in divorce or death ((CB-22 DIVDATH1 if MAREND01=1) OR (CB-21 WNH1DIE if MAREND01=3)).
Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
000 = less than one month
001-360 = months between end of 1st marriage and remarriage (or interview)

VAR323: "Years since first marriage" (MAR1_NOW) (1988 NSFG=VAR970 MAR1NOW)

If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then MAR1_NOW is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R's first marriage is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 1 and VAR302 FMARNO EQ 1), then MAR1_NOW EQ VAR321 MAR1DISS.

Else if R has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then MAR1_NOW is calculated as the date of interview (A_DOI) minus date of first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01), divided by 12 and truncated to an integer.

\[
\text{MAR1_NOW} = \text{INT}((A\text{\_DOI}-\text{MARDAT01})/12)
\]

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
00 = less than a year
xx-nn = years between 1st marriage and interview

VAR324: "Months between first marriage and first birth or date of interview" (MAR1BIR1) (1988 NSFG=VAR406 FMARBBY1)

If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) AND has never had a live birth (VAR211 PARITY EQ 0), then MAR1BIR1 is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), but has not had a live birth (VAR211 PARITY EQ 0), MAR1BIR1 equals the date of interview (A_DOI) minus the date of R's first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01).

If R has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6) AND has had a live birth (VAR211 PARITY GT 0), then:

if the date of first live birth is equal to or later than the date of first marriage (VAR216 BABY1MO GE VAR303 MARDAT01), then MAR1BIR1 is the number of completed months in the interval (BABY1MO - MARDAT01).
If the date of first live birth is earlier than the date of first marriage (VAR216 BABY1MO LT VAR303 MARDAT01), then the first birth occurred before first marriage, so MAR1BIR1 = 888.

If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) but has had a live birth (VAR211 PARITY GT 0), the birth occurred before marriage, so MAR1BIR1 = 888.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
000 = less than 1 month
001-360 = months between 1st marriage and 1st birth (or interview date)
888 = 1st birth occurred before 1st marriage

VAR325: "Months between first marriage and first conception or interview date"
(MAR1CON1) (1988 NSFG=VAR603 FMAR1CON)

If R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0) and has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then MAR1CON1 is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM GT 0) but has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then MAR1CON1 = 996.

If R has ever been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM GT 0) and has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then:

if the date of first conception is less than the date of first marriage (VAR212.01 DATCON01 LT VAR303 MARDAT01), then first conception occurred before marriage, so MAR1CON1 = 995.

If the date of first conception is equal to or greater than the date of first marriage (DATCON01 GE MARDAT01), then MAR1CON1 is the number of completed months in the interval (DATECON1 - MARDAT01).

If R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0) but has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then MAR1CON1 = date of interview (A_DOI) minus the date of her first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01).

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
000 = less than 1 month
001-360 = months between 1st marriage and 1st conception (or interview)
995 = 1st conception occurred before 1st marriage
996 = has been pregnant, but has never been married
VAR326: "Months between first conception and first marriage or interview date" (CON1MAR1) (1988 NSFG=VAR604 CON1FMAR)

If R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0) AND has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then CON1MAR1 is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM GT 0) and has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then:

if the date of first marriage is the same or earlier than the date of first conception (VAR303 MARDAT01 LE VAR212.01 DATCON01), then first conception occurred after or in the same month as first marriage, so CON1MAR1 EQ 995.

if the date of first marriage is later than the date of first conception (MARDAT01 GT VAR212.01 DATCON01), then CON1MAR1 is the number of completed months in the interval (MARDAT01 - DATCON01).

If R has ever been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM GT 0) but has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then CON1MAR1 EQ the date of interview (A_DOI) minus date of first conception (DATCON01).

If R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0) but has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then CON1MAR1 EQ 996.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
000 = less than 1 month
001-360 = months between 1st conception and 1st marriage (or interview)
995 = 1st conception after or in same month as 1st marriage
996 = has been married, but has never been pregnant

*************** COHABITATION RECODES ***************

VAR327: "Ever cohabited outside of marriage" (COHEVER) (1988 NSFG=VAR559)

If R is currently cohabiting (VAR301 RMARITAL=2) then COHEVER=YES.

If R is not currently cohabiting (RMARITAL NE 2):

IF NEVER MARRIED (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6):

If R ever lived with a man (CF-1 LIVEOTH=1) then COHEVER=YES
IF EVER MARRIED (FMARITAL IN (1,3,4,5)):
Code COHEVER=YES if there is at least one YES response among the following questions:
   CB-12 LIVTOGH1 (lived with first husband before marriage)
   CC-2 LVTOGHX (lived with other husbands before marriage)
   CD-13 LIVTOGCH (lived with current/most recent husband before marriage)
   CF-1 LIVEOTH (lived with any other man outside of marriage)
ELSE COHEVER=NO.

Note: This recode has no inapplicable category. If you wish to limit analysis of cohabitation to those who have ever had intercourse, use SEXEVER or HADSEX, depending on the manner in which you wish to handle the timing of first intercourse relative to menarche.

Code categories:
   1 = Yes, ever cohabited outside of marriage
   2 = No, never cohabited outside of marriage

VAR328: "Date of first cohabitation" (COHAB1) (1988 NSFG=VAR550)
If R has never cohabited outside of marriage (VAR327 COHEVER EQ 2), then COHAB1 is inapplicable (BLANK).
If R has cohabited (VAR327 COHEVER EQ 1), then COHAB1 is the earliest, nonmissing date from among:
   CB-13 STRTOGH1 (when R began living with first husband before marriage)
   CC-3 STRTOGHX for all X (when R began living with X-order husband before marriage)
   CD-14 STRTOGCH (when R began living with current/most recent husband before marriage)
   CE-1 WNSTRTCP (when R began living with current partner)
   CF-4 STRTOTHX for all X (when R began living with all other partners)
Code categories:
   BLANK = inapplicable
   0604-11 = date (century month) of first cohabitation (1950-95)

VAR329: "Cohabitational status experience relative to first marriage"
(COHSTAT) (1988 NSFG=VAR552)
If R has never cohabited (VAR327 COHEVER EQ 2), then COHSTAT EQ 1.
If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6) but has cohabited (VAR327 COHEVER EQ 1), then COHSTAT EQ 2.
If R has EVER been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6) and has cohabited (VAR327 COHEVER EQ 1):

- if date of first cohabitation (VAR328 COHAB1) is LT date of first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01), then COHSTAT EQ 2.

- if date of first cohabitation (VAR550 COHAB1) is GT date of first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01), then COHSTAT EQ 3. [note: There should be no cases where COHAB1=MARDAT01.]

Code categories:
1 = never cohabited outside of marriage
2 = first cohabited before first marriage
3 = first cohabited after first marriage

VAR330: "Outcome of first cohabitation" (COHOUT) (1988 NSFG=VAR553)

If R has never cohabited outside of marriage (VAR327 COHEVER EQ 2), then COHOUT is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R is not currently married and her first cohabitation is intact (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 1 and VAR550 COHAB1 comes from CE-1 WNSTRCP), then COHOUT EQ 1.

If R is currently married (FMARITAL=1) and the date of first cohabitation (VAR328 COHAB1) comes from CD-14 STRTOGCH, the outcome of R's first cohabitation is an intact marriage, so COHOUT EQ 2.

If the outcome of R's first cohabitation is a marriage that dissolved:
-- VAR328 COHAB1 comes from CB-13 STRTOGH1 (first marriage dissolved) OR
-- VAR328 COHAB1 comes from CC-3 STRTOGHX (other marriage dissolved) OR
-- VAR328 COHAB1 comes from CD-14 STRTOGCH and VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 3, 4, or 5 (most recent marriage dissolved) THEN COHOUT EQ 3.

If the outcome of R's first cohabitation is dissolution without marriage (VAR328 COHAB1 comes from CF-4 STRTOTH0), then COHOUT EQ 4.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
1 = intact cohabitation
2 = intact marriage
3 = dissolved marriage
4 = dissolved cohabitation
VAR331-VAR342 contain 4 sets of recodes corresponding to 3 definitions of first sexual intercourse: any intercourse, any voluntary intercourse, any voluntary intercourse after menarche. (Note that the vast majority of respondents will not require these separate definitions because their first intercourse will have occurred after menarche and will have been voluntary.)

-- Ever had intercourse
-- Age at first intercourse
-- Date (in century months) of first intercourse
-- Months between first intercourse and first marriage

VAR331: 
"Has R ever had intercourse at all" (HADSEX)

HADSEX=1 if:
-- R has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6) or
-- R has ever lived with a man (VAR327 COHEVER EQ 1) or
-- {R has ever been pregnant (BB-1 NUMPREGS GE 1)} AND {R did not say that she had never had sexual intercourse (CH-1 WNFSTSEX NE 1197 9/9/99')} or
-- R has had sexual intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX EQ 1)
-- R has missing data for EVERSEX (EVERSEX IN (7,8,9)), but she has had voluntary sexual intercourse (CH-7 VOLSEX EQ 1) or she has reported a valid date of first intercourse (WNFSTSEX LT 1151 11/1/95--the end of data collection')

HADSEX=2 if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse ((CG-1 EVERSEX EQ 2) or (CH-1 WNFSTSEX EQ 1197 9/9/99'))

Code categories:
1 = Yes, R ever had intercourse
2 = No, R never had intercourse

VAR332: 
"Has R ever had voluntary sexual intercourse" (EVVOLSEX)

EVVOLSEX = 1 if:
-- R’s first sexual intercourse was voluntary (CH-7 VOLSEX EQ 1) or
-- R has EVER had voluntary sexual intercourse (CH-8 EVRHDVOL EQ 1) or
-- R has ever been married (VAR302 FMARNO GE 1) or
-- R has ever lived with a boyfriend (VAR327 COHEVER EQ 1)
EVVOLSEX=2 if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ 2) or
-- R has had sexual intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ 1) but never had
  voluntary sexual intercourse (CH-8 EVRHDVOL EQ 2)

Code categories:
1 = Yes, R has had voluntary intercourse
2 = No, R has not had voluntary intercourse

VAR333: "Has R ever had (voluntary) intercourse since first menstrual
  period" (SEXEVER) (1988 NSFG=VAR100)

SEXEVER=1:
IF R's FIRST INTERCOURSE WAS VOLUNTARY (CH-7 VOLSEX=1) THEN
SEXEVER=1
IF:
-- R's first intercourse occurred after her first menstrual period
  (CH-2 AGFSTSX GT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 2), or
-- R's first intercourse occurred before her first menstrual period
  (CH-2 AGFSTSX LT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 1) but she
did have intercourse after menarche (CI-22 SEXAFMEN=1 and CI-23 WNSEXAFM
  NE 1197 9/9/99').
IF R's FIRST INTERCOURSE WAS NOT VOLUNTARY (CH-7 VOLSEX IN(2,7,8,9)
or CH-6
SEXSCALE EQ -1  rape') THEN SEXEVER=1 IF R has ever had voluntary intercourse
(VAR332 EVVOLSEX=1) AND:
-- R's first voluntary intercourse was after her first menstrual period
  (CH-10 AGFSTVOL GT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 2), or
-- R's first voluntary intercourse was before her first menstrual period
  (CH-10 AGFSTVOL LT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 1), but she
has also had voluntary intercourse since her first menstrual period (CI-22
SEXAFMEN IN(.,1) and CI-23 WNSEXAFM NE 1197 '9/9/99')).

SEXEVER=2 if:
-- R has not yet had her first menstrual period (VAR201 MENARCHR EQ 96); or
-- R has never had voluntary sexual intercourse (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 2); or
-- R's first intercourse was voluntary (CH-7 VOLSEX=1) but before menarche
  (CH-2 AGFSTSX LT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 1), and she
did not have intercourse after menarche (CI-22 SEXAFMEN=2 or CI-23
WNSEXAFM=1197 '9/9/99'); or
-- R's first intercourse was not voluntary (CH-7 VOLSEX IN(2,7,8,9) or CH-6
SEXSCALE EQ -1  rape'), she has ever had voluntary intercourse (VAR332
EVVOLSEX EQ 1), but she has not had voluntary intercourse since her
first menstrual period (CI-22 SEXAFMEN=2 or CI-23 WNSEXAFM EQ 1197
'9/9/99').
Note: The word "voluntary" is in parentheses because it was only used in question wording for a subset of cases -- for those respondents whose first intercourse was not voluntary. A respondent whose first intercourse was not voluntary and before menarche was asked about her first VOLUNTARY intercourse after menarche. For respondents whose first intercourse was voluntary and before menarche, the question text did not include the word "voluntary"; for these cases, one cannot know with certainty whether their first intercourse after menarche was voluntary or involuntary.

VAR333 SEXEVER

Note: This recode is similar but not identical to VAR100 SEXEVER in Cycle 4 (1988). Previous NSFG cycles did not distinguish between voluntary and nonvoluntary first intercourse. For example, the 1988 recode defined SEXEVER=2 if R had never had intercourse at all or if she had never had intercourse since menarche. Thus, for comparability with 1988 data, the analyst may wish to define a variable for "ever had intercourse after menarche (regardless of voluntary status)."

All respondents with SEXEVER=1 (yes) would, by definition, be coded "yes" on this new variable, but a subset of those with SEXEVER=2 (no) would be reassigned to a "yes" code. Specifically, those respondents who never had voluntary intercourse but whose first intercourse was not voluntary and after menarche would be reassigned as "yes" on this new variable.

If SEXEVER=2 (no) but HADSEX=1 (yes), one should determine whether R's age at first intercourse is greater than R's age at first menstrual period (VAR334 VRY1STAG GT VAR201 MENARCHR). A small number of cases will have VRY1STAG=MENARCHR. The data set includes the exact month and year of first intercourse, it does not include the exact month and year of menarche, therefore it is not possible to pinpoint which event came first when the ages are the same.

Code categories:
1 = Yes, R has had (voluntary) intercourse after her 1st menstrual period
2 = No, R has not had first menstrual period, has not had (voluntary) intercourse, or has not had (voluntary) intercourse since her 1st menstrual period
VAR334: "Age at first intercourse (even if before first menstrual period)"
(VRY1STAG)

If R has never had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ 2), then VRY1STAG is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ 1), then:

If CH-2 AGEFSTSX is missing (AGEFSTSX in (97,98,99)) and R reported a valid date of first sex (CH-1 WNFSSTSEX LT 1151 11/1/95 -- end of data collection'), then compute VRY1STAG from WNFSSTSEX and R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM):

\[
VRY1STAG=\text{INT}((WNFSTSEX-BDAYCENM)/12)
\]

Else if CH-2 AGEFSTSX EQ 97 (don't know), then estimate VRY1STAG as follows:

If R was between 15 and 18 at first intercourse (CH-3 SEX18 EQ 1 and CH-4 SEX15 EQ 2), then VRY1STAG=16.

If R was between 18 and 20 at first intercourse (CH-3 SEX18 EQ 2 and CH-5 SEX20 EQ 1), then VRY1STAG=19.

Else, VRY1STAG EQ CH-2 AGEFSTSX.

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
00 = less than a year old
01 - 44 = 1 - 44 years old

VAR335: "Age at first voluntary intercourse" (VOL1AGE)

If R never had voluntary intercourse (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 2), then VOL1AGE is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R's first intercourse was voluntary (CH-7 VOLSEX EQ 1), then VOL1AGE EQ VAR334 VRY1STAG.

If R's first intercourse was not voluntary (CH-6 SEXSCALE EQ -1 or CH-7 VOLSEX IN(2,7,8,9) but she had voluntary intercourse at some time (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 1), then:

If CH-10 AGFSTVOL is missing (AGFSTVOL in (97,98,99)) and R reported a valid date of first voluntary sex (CH-9 WNVLSEX LT 1151 11/1/95 -- end of data collection'), then compute VOL1AGE from WNVLSEX and R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM):

\[
VOL1AGE=\text{INT}((WNVOLSEX-BDAYCENM)/12)
\]
Else if CH-10 AGFSTVOL EQ 97 (don't know), then estimate VOL1AGE as follows:

If R was between 15 and 18 at first voluntary intercourse (CH-11 VOLSEX18 EQ 1 and CH-12 VOLSEX15 EQ 2), then VOL1AGE=16.

If R was between 18 and 20 at first voluntary intercourse (CH-11 VOLSEX18 EQ 2 and CH-13 VOLSEX20 EQ 1), then VOL1AGE=19.

ELSE VOL1AGE EQ CH-10 AGFSTVOL.

Code categories:
BLANK    = inapplicable
00        = less than a year old
01 - 44   = 1 - 44 years old

VAR336:   "Age at first (voluntary) intercourse since first menstrual period" (SEX1AGE) (1988 NSFG=VAR965)

If R never had voluntary intercourse (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 2), never had (voluntary) intercourse since first period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 2), or never had a menstrual period (VAR201 MENARCHR EQ 96) then SEX1AGE is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever had (voluntary) intercourse since first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 1), then do:

If her first intercourse was voluntary (CH-7 VOLSEX EQ 1) and it occurred after her first menstrual period (VAR334 VRY1STAG GT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 2), then SEX1AGE EQ VRY1STAG.

If her first intercourse was not voluntary but she had voluntary intercourse after her first menstrual period [(CH-7 VOLSEX IN(2,7,8,9) or CH-6 SEXSCALE EQ -1 ‘rape’) and (VAR335 VOL1AGE GT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 2)], then SEX1AGE EQ VOL1AGE.

If her first intercourse (voluntary or involuntary) was before her first menstrual period and she also had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (CI-24 AGESXAFM GE VAR 201 MENARCHR), then:

If CI-24 AGESXAFM is missing (AGESXAFM in (97,98,99)) and R reported a valid date of first voluntary sex after menarche (CI-23 WNSEXAFM LT 1151 11/1/95 – end of data collection’), then compute SEX1AGE from WNSEXAFM and R’s date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM):
SEX1AGE=INT((WNSEXAFM-BDAYCENM)/12)

Else if CI-24 AGESXAFM=97 (don't know), then estimate SEX1AGE as follows:

If R was between 15 and 18 at first (voluntary) intercourse after menarche (CI-25 AFMEN18 EQ 1 and CI-26 AFMEN15 EQ 2), then SEX1AGE= 16.

If R was between 18 and 20 at first (voluntary) intercourse after menarche (CI-25 AFMEN18 EQ 2 and CI-27 AFMEN20 EQ 1), then SEX1AGE=19.

ELSE SEX1AGE EQ CI-24 AGESXAFM.

Note: See specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER for an explanation of why the word "voluntary" appears in parentheses.

Note: As mentioned above in the specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER, previous NSFG cycles did not distinguish between voluntary and nonvoluntary first intercourse. For comparability with VAR965 SEX1AGE in 1988, the analyst may wish to define a variable for "age at first intercourse after menarche (regardless of voluntary status)." For most respondents, this new variable would be equivalent to SEX1AGE. However, for respondents whose first intercourse was not voluntary and occurred after menarche (that is, VAR334 VRY1STAG GT MENARCHR), the new age variable would equal VRY1STAG:
-- If they subsequently had voluntary intercourse (that is, if VAR333 SEXEVER=yes), this would mean that the new age variable could be less than SEX1AGE.
-- If they never had voluntary intercourse (that is, if SEXEVER=2 (no) and HADSEX=1 (yes)), the new age variable would assign a valid value for cases that were inapplicable on SEX1AGE.

(Recall that for those few cases where VRY1STAG=MENARCHR, it is not possible to determine whether intercourse or menarche came first.)

Code categories:
BLANK = inapplicable
00 = less than a year old
01 - 44 = 1 - 44 years old
VAR337: "Date of first intercourse (even if before first menstrual period)"
      (VRY1STSX)

If R has never had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ 2), then VRY1STSX is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ 1), then:

   If CH-1 WNFSTSEX is missing (WNFSTSEX GE 9997), estimate VRY1STSX as R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM), plus her age in months at first intercourse (even if before first period) (based on VAR334 VRY1STAG).

   \[ VRY1STSX = BDAYCENM + (VRY1STAG \ast 100) \]

   ELSE VRY1STSX EQ CH-1 WNFSTSEX.

Code categories:
BLANK    = inapplicable
0604-1148 = date of first intercourse (1950-95)

VAR338: "Date of first voluntary intercourse" (DATEVOL1)

If R has never had voluntary intercourse (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 2), then DATEVOL1 is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R's first intercourse was voluntary (CH-7 VOLSEX EQ 1), then DATEVOL1 EQ VAR337 VRY1STSX.

If R's first intercourse was not voluntary (CH-6 SEXSCALE EQ -1 or CH-7 VOLSEX IN(2,7,8,9)) but she had voluntary intercourse at some time (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 1), then:

   If CH-9 WNVOLSEX is missing (WNVOLSEX GE 9997), estimate DATEVOL1 as R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM), plus her age in months at first voluntary intercourse (VAR335 VOL1AGE).

   \[ DATEVOL1 = BDAYCENM + (VOL1AGE \ast 100) \]

   ELSE DATEVOL1 EQ CH-9 WNVOLSEX.

Code categories:
BLANK    = inapplicable
0604-1148 = date of first voluntary intercourse (1950-95)
VAR339: "Date of first (voluntary) intercourse after first menstrual period" (DATESEX1) (1988 NSFG=VAR540)

If R has never had voluntary intercourse (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 2) or never had voluntary intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 2), then DATESEX1 is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has not had her first menstrual period (VAR201 MENARCHR EQ 96) but has had intercourse, either voluntary or involuntary (VAR101 HADSEX EQ 1), then DATESEX1 EQ 9595.

If R's first intercourse was voluntary (CH-7 VOLSEX EQ 1) and it occurred after her first menstrual period (VAR334 VRY1STSX GT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 2), then DATESEX1 EQ VRY1STSX.

If R's first voluntary sex occurred after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 1 and (VAR335 VOL1AGE GT VAR201 MENARCHR or CI-21 WHICH1ST EQ 2)), then DATESEX1 EQ DATEVOL1.

If R's first intercourse was before her first menstrual period but she also had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 1 and CI-22 SEXAFMEN EQ 1) then:

If CI-23 WNSEXAFM is missing (WNSEXAFM GE 9997), estimate DATESEX1 as R's date of birth (AA-2 BDAYCENM), plus her age in months at first (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR336 SEX1AGE):

\[ \text{DATESEX1} = \text{BDAYCENM} + (\text{SEX1AGE} \times 100) \]

ELSE DATESEX1 EQ CI-23 WNSEXAFM.

Note: See specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER for an explanation of why the word "voluntary" appears in parentheses.

Note: As mentioned above in the specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER, previous NSFG cycles did not distinguish between voluntary and nonvoluntary first intercourse. For comparability with VAR540 DATESEX1 in 1988, the analyst may wish to define a variable for "date of first intercourse after menarche (regardless of voluntary status)." For most respondents, this new variable would be equivalent to DATESEX1. However, for respondents whose first intercourse was not voluntary and occurred after menarche (that is, VAR334 VRY1STAG GT MENARCHR), the new date variable would equal VRY1STSX:

-- If they subsequently had voluntary intercourse (that is, if SEXEVER=yes), this would mean that the new date variable could be earlier than DATESEX1.
If they never had voluntary intercourse (that is, if SEXEVER=no and HADSEX= yes), the new date variable would assign a valid value for cases that were inapplicable on DATESEX1. (Recall that for those few cases where VRY1STAG=MENARCHR, it is not possible to determine whether intercourse or menarche came first.)

**Code categories:**

- **BLANK** = inapplicable
- **0604-1148** = date of first (voluntary) intercourse after menarche (1950-95)
- **9595** = never had a menstrual period but has had intercourse (voluntary or involuntary)

**VAR340:** "Months between first intercourse (even if involuntary or before first menstrual period) and first marriage (or interview)" (SEXMAR)

If R has never had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ 2), then SEXMAR is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ 1), then SEXMAR is the date of the end of the interval minus the date of first intercourse (VAR337 VRY1STSX). The end of the interval is defined as follows:

- If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then the end of the interval is the date of interview (A_DOI).

- If R has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then the end of the interval is the date of first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01).

If date of first intercourse was after date of first marriage (VRY1STSX GT MARDAT01), SEXMAR=996.

**Code categories:**

- **BLANK** = inapplicable
- **000** = first intercourse in same month as marriage
- **001-360** = 1 to 360 months after first intercourse
- **996** = first intercourse after first marriage

**VAR341:** "Months between first voluntary intercourse and first marriage (or interview)" (VOLSXMAR)

If R has never had voluntary intercourse (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 2), then VOLSXMAR is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever had voluntary intercourse (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 1), then VOLSXMAR is the date of the end of the interval minus the date of first intercourse (VAR338 DATEVOL1). The end of the interval is defined as follows:
If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then the end of the interval is the date of interview (A_DOI).

If R has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then the end of the interval is the date of first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01).

If date of first voluntary intercourse was after date of first marriage (DATEVOL1 GT MARDAT01), VOLSXMAR=996.

Code categories:
BLANK = never had voluntary intercourse
000 = first voluntary intercourse in same month as marriage
001 to 360 = 1 to 360 months after first voluntary intercourse
996 = first voluntary intercourse after first marriage

VAR342: "Months between first (voluntary) intercourse after first menstrual period and first marriage (or interview)" (SEX1FOR) (1988 NSFG=VAR511)

If R has not had her first menstrual period (BA-1 MENARCHE EQ 96), never had voluntary intercourse (VAR332 EVVOLSEX EQ 2), or never had voluntary intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 2), then SEX1FOR is inapplicable (BLANK).

If R has ever had voluntary intercourse since first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 1), then SEX1FOR is the date of the end of the interval minus the date of first intercourse after first menstrual period (VAR339 DATESEX1). The end of the interval is defined as follows:

If R has never been married (VAR103 FMARITAL EQ 6), then the end of the interval is the date of interview (A_DOI).

If R has ever been married (VAR103 FMARITAL NE 6), then the end of the interval is the date of first marriage (VAR303 MARDAT01).

If date of first (voluntary) intercourse after menarche was later than date of first marriage (DATESEX1 GT MARDAT01), then SEX1FOR=996.

Note: See specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER for an explanation of why the word "voluntary" appears in parentheses.

Note: As mentioned above in the specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER, previous NSFG cycles did not distinguish between voluntary and nonvoluntary first intercourse. For comparability with VAR511 SEX1FOR in 1988, the analyst may wish to define a variable for "months between first intercourse after menarche and first marriage (or interview) (regardless of voluntary status)." For most
respondents, this new variable would be equivalent to SEX1FOR. However, for respondents whose first intercourse was not voluntary and occurred after menarche (that is, VAR334 VRY1STAG GT VAR201 MENARCHR), the new "months between" variable would equal SEXMAR:

-- If they subsequently had voluntary intercourse (that is, if SEXEVER=yes), this would mean that the new variable could be smaller than SEX1FOR.
-- If they never had voluntary intercourse (that is, if SEXEVER=no and HADSEX=yes), the new variable would assign a valid value for cases that were inapplicable on SEX1FOR.

(Recall that for those few cases where VRY1STAG=MENARCHR, it is not possible to determine whether intercourse or menarche came first.)

Code categories:
BLANK       = inapplicable
000         = first (voluntary) intercourse after menarche was in same month as marriage
001 to 360  = 1 to 360 months after first (voluntary) intercourse after menarche
996     = first (voluntary) intercourse after menarche was after first marriage

SECTIONS D and E
Sterilization, Contraception, and Impaired Fecundity

VAR401:       "Payment for tubal ligation" (PAYTL)

PAYTL is inapplicable (blank) if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO) or
-- R has not reported a tubal ligation (DB-1 EVERTUBS IN(2,3,7,8,9).

Up to 2 forms of payment for tubal ligation are coded in DC2b PAYRST00-PAYRST01. The categories for PAYRST00 & PAYRST01 are as follows:

01=Insurance
02=Co-payment or out-of-pocket payment
03=Medicaid
04=Other--unspecified
05=CHAMPUS/CHAMPVA/coverage due to military affiliation
06=Government assistance other than Medicaid
07=Family, father/partner, or friends paid (means of payment unstated)
08=Charity
09=National health insurance
10=No charge (e.g., professional courtesy)
11=Not yet paid

PAYTL is only imputed if missing on the 1st payment variable (PAYRST00 GE 97).
Otherwise: Both payment variables are checked to determine values for PAYTL:

If ANY mention of 03, \[ \text{PAYTL}=4/* \text{medicaid} */ \]
ELSE if ANY mention of 06, \[ \text{PAYTL}=5/* \text{other govt} */ \]
ELSE If ONLY payment specified is 02, \[ \text{PAYTL}=1/* \text{own $$$} */ \]
ELSE If ONLY payments specified are 01, 05, or 09, \[ \text{PAYTL}=2/* \text{insurance} */ \]
ELSE for all other combinations of payment methods, \[ \text{PAYTL}=6 \]

Code categories:

BLANK= inapplicable
1= own income only
2= insurance only
3= own income & insurance only
4= medicaid mentioned at all
5= government assistance other than Medicaid
6= all other combinations of payment methods

VAR402: "Payment for vasectomy" (PAYVAS)

PAYVAS is inapplicable (blank) if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO), or
-- R is not married or cohabiting (computed variable WITHAMAN=NO), or
-- R does not report that her current husband/partner has had a vasectomy during their relationship (DB-9 WHATOPSMB IN(2,3,5,7,8,9) or DC-8 WITHIMOP IN(2,7,8,9).

Up to 2 forms of payment for vasectomy are coded in DC10 PAYMSTE0-PAYMSTE1. The categories for PAYMSTE0-PAYMSTE1 are the same as for the tubal ligation payment variables (see specifications for VAR401 PAYTL).

PAYVAS is only imputed if missing on 1st payment variable (PAYMSTE0 GE 97). Otherwise:
Both payment variables are checked to determine values for PAYVAS:

If ANY mention of 03, \[ \text{PAYVAS}=4/* \text{medicaid} */ \]
ELSE if ANY mention of 06, \[ \text{PAYVAS}=5/* \text{other govt} */ \]
ELSE If ONLY payment specified is 02, \[ \text{PAYVAS}=1/* \text{own $$$} */ \]
ELSE If ONLY payments specified are 01, 05, or 09, \[ \text{PAYVAS}=2/* \text{insurance} */ \]
ELSE If ONLY payments specified are (01, 05, or 09) AND 02, \[ \text{PAYVAS}=3/* \text{own+insur} */ \]
ELSE for all other combinations of payment methods, \[ \text{PAYVAS}=6 \]
Code categories:
   BLANK= inapplicable
   1= own income only
   2= insurance only
   3= own income & insurance only
   4= medicaid mentioned at all
   5= government assistance other than Medicaid
   6= all other combinations of payment methods

VAR403: "Payment for hysterectomy" (PAYHYST)

PAYHYST is inapplicable (blank) if:
-- R has never had sexual intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO), or
-- R is currently pregnant (VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES), or
-- R is still menstruating or spotting (DA-1 STILMENS EQ YES or DA-4
    COMPSTOP EQ some bleeding or spotting in last 6 months' or DA-5
    ANYSPOTN EQ YES), or
-- R has not reported a hysterectomy (DB-2 EVERHYST IN(2,7,8,9) or NEWOPRS
    IN(1,3)).

Up to 2 forms of payment for hysterectomy are coded:
-- If R reported the operation in the direct question about hysterectomy
   (DB-2 EVERHYST=YES), the payment variables are DC2b PAYRST04-PAYRST05.
-- If she reported the operation as an "other operation" (NEWOPRS IN(2,4)),
   the payment variables are DC2b PAYRST12-PAYRST13.

The categories for the hysterectomy payment variables are the same as for the
the tubal ligation payment variables (see specifications for VAR401 PAYTL).

PAYHYST is imputed only if missing on 1st payment variable (GE 97).
Otherwise:
Both of the appropriate payment variables are checked to determine values for
PAYHYST:

If ANY mention of 03, PAYHYST=4 /* medicaid */
ELSE if ANY mention of 06, PAYHYST=5 /* oth govt */
ELSE If ONLY payment specified is 02, PAYHYST=1 /* own $$$ */
ELSE If ONLY payments specified are 01, 05, or 09, PAYHYST=2 /* insurance */
ELSE If ONLY payments specified are (01, 05, or 09) AND 02, PAYHYST=3 /* own+ins */
ELSE for all other combinations of payment methods, PAYHYST=6
Code categories:

- BLANK = inapplicable
- 1 = own income only
- 2 = insurance only
- 3 = own income & insurance only
- 4 = medicaid mentioned at all
- 5 = government assistance other than Medicaid
- 6 = all other combinations of payment methods

VAR404: "Type of sterilization operation" (STRLOPER) (1988 NSFG=VAR320)

This recode specifies the type of sterilization operation "in effect" at the time of interview.

-- For tubal ligations and vasectomies, the recode takes into account whether R or her current husband or cohabiting partner had a reversal operation.

-- For cases where there were multiple operations, the recode assigns precedence to female operations and earlier operations.

-- Operations other than tubal ligation, vasectomy, hysterectomy, and removal of ovaries are counted as sterilization operations only if R said that she (or her current husband or cohabiting partner) was completely sterile as a result.

STEP 1: Tubal Ligation, Vasectomy, Hysterectomy, and Bilateral Ovary Removal

a) To account for reversal of tubal ligation, TUBS is computed as follows:

- \[ \text{TUBS}=\text{inapp} \] if R has never had intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO).
- \[ \text{TUBS}=\text{YES} \] if R reports a non-reversed tubal ligation (EVERTUBS=1 and REVSTUBL NE 1).
- \[ \text{TUBS}=\text{NO} \] if R does not report a tubal ligation (EVERTUBS=2), or R reports a tubal ligation that failed (EVERTUBS=3 or 5), or R reports a tubal ligation that has been reversed (EVERTUBS=4 or REVSTUBL=1), or EVERTUBS is missing (EVERTUBS IN (7,8,9)).

b) To account for reversal of vasectomy, VASECT is computed as follows:

- \[ \text{VASECT}=\text{inapp} \] if R has never had intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO), or she is not married or cohabiting (WITHAMAN=NO).
ELSE
VASECT=Yes if R reports that her husband/partner had a non-reversed vasectomy even if it preceded their relationship (WHATOPSM=1 and REVSVASX NE 1).

Note: We did not ask respondents about payment and reasons for vasectomies that preceded their relationship with this husband/partner, however for the purposes of STRLOPER, we must note that a vasectomy was "in effect" at time of interview.

ELSE
VASECT=No if R's husband/partner never had a vasectomy (WHATOPSM NE 1), or he had a vasectomy that failed (WHATOPSM=3), or he had a reversed vasectomy (WHATOPSM=4 or REVSVASX=1), or WHATOPSM is inapplicable or missing (WHATOPSM IN(.,7,8,9)).

c) To capture all hysterectomies, some of which were reported as "other operations," HYST is computed as follows:

HYST=inapp if R has never had intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO).
ELSE
HYST=YES if DB-2 EVERHYST=YES or NEWOPRS IN (2,4).
ELSE
HYST=NO if DB-2 EVERHYST IN(.,2,7,8,9) and NEWOPRS IN(.1,3,7,8,9).

d) To capture all bilateral ovary removals, some of which were reported as "other operations," OVARECT is computed as follows:

OVARECT=inapp if R has never had intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO).
ELSE
OVARECT=YES if DB-3 EVEROVRS=YES or NEWOPRS IN (3,4).
ELSE
OVARECT=NO if DB-3 EVEROVRS IN(.,2,7,8,9) and NEWOPRS IN(.1,2,7,8,9).

STEP 2: Other Sterilizing Operations

a) To code female sterilizing operations other than tubal ligation, hysterectomy, and ovary removal, OTHR is computed as follows:

OTHR=inapp if R has never had intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO).
ELSE
OTHR=YES if R reports an operation that only affects one tube or one ovary (DB-5 WHTOOPRC=1 or 2) and this operation made her completely sterile (DB-6 ONOTFUNC=1), or if R reports "some other operation" (DB-5 WHTOOPRC=3) and this
operation made her her completely sterile (DB-7 DFNLSTRL=1), or if R reports an "other sterilizing operation" (DB-5 WHTOOPRC=4).

ELSE
OTHRESH=NO

b) To code male sterilizing operations other than vasectomy, OTHRM is computed as follows:

OTHRM=INAPP if R has never had intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO) or she is not married or cohabiting (computed variable WITHAMAN=NO).
ELSE
OTHRM=YES if R reports that her husband/partner had some other operation (DB-9 WHATOPSM=2) and that operation made him completely sterile (DB-10 DFNLSTRX=1).
ELSE
OTHRM=NO

STEP 3: Overall Female and Male Surgical Sterilization

a) To define overall female surgical sterilization, IOPERSTC is computed as follows:

IOPERSTC=INAPP if R has never had intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO).
ELSE
IOPERSTC=YES if R has reported at least one sterilizing operation and no reversal of tubal ligation (TUBS=1 OR HYST=1 OR OVARECT=1 OR OTHR=1).
ELSE
IOPERSTC=NO

b) To define overall male surgical sterilization, IOPERMNC is computed as follows:

IOPERMNC=INAPP if R has never had intercourse (CG-1 EVERSEX=NO) or she is not married or cohabiting (computed variable WITHAMAN=NO).
ELSE
IOPERMNC=YES if R's husband/partner has had a vasectomy with no reversal operation or has had another definitely sterilizing operation (VASECT=1 or OTHRM=1).
ELSE
IOPERMNC=NO
STEP 4: Definition of STRLOPER

a) STRLOPER=5 (not surgically sterile) if:
   -- IOPERSTC is inapplicable, or
   -- neither R nor her current husband or cohabiting partner has had a sterilizing operation (IOPERSTC=NO AND (IOPERMNC=NO OR WITHAMAN=NO)).

b) If there is only one sterilization operation reported (Only 1 YES among TUBS, HYST, OVARECT, OTHR, VAECT, OTHRM), then:

   IF TUBS EQ YES THEN STRLOPER=1 (tubal ligation)
   IF HYST EQ YES THEN STRLOPER=2 (hysterectomy)
   IF VAECT EQ YES THEN STRLOPER=3 (vasectomy)
   IF OVARECT EQ YES OR OTHR EQ YES OR (OTHRM EQ YES) THEN STRLOPER=4 (other operation or type unknown)

c) If there are two or more operations reported, then:

   If there is a male operation reported (IOPERMNC EQ YES) and one or more female operations reported (IOPERSTC EQ YES), then STRLOPER codes the earliest female operation if the reasons for it are known (i.e., DC2b RESROPnn is non-missing for that female operation or DC11 RESMNOPn is non-missing for the male operation). Dates are compared first, then the presence of non-missing reasons is checked.

   Dates for female operations are given in DC-1:
   Tubal ligation -- DATOPNN0
   Hysterectomy -- DATOPNN1 or DATOPNN3 (depending on where the operation was reported)
   Ovary removal -- DATOPNN2 or DATOPNN3 (depending on where the operation was reported)
   Other operation -- DATOPNN3

   The date for male operations is given in DC-7 DATEOPMN.

   Up to 5 reasons for female operations are coded in DC-3 RESROPnn, and up to 4 specific medical reasons are coded in DC-4 FMEDREnn:
   Tubal ligation -- RESROP00-RESROP04, FMEDRE00-FMEDRE03
   Hysterectomy -- RESROP06-RESROP10, FMEDRE05-FMEDRE08 OR RESROP18-RESROP22, FMEDRE15-FMEDRE18
   Ovary removal -- RESROP12-RESROP16, FMEDRE10-FMEDRE13 OR RESROP18-RESROP22, FMEDRE15-FMEDRE18
   Other operation -- RESROP18-RESROP22, FMEDRE15-FMEDRE18

   Up to 5 reasons for male operations are coded in DC-11 RESMNOP0-RESMNOP4, and up to 4 specific medical reasons are coded in DC-12 MEDCREA0-MEDCREA3.
-- If the date of one operation is missing and the date of the other operation is known, R is classified based on the operation with a known date.

-- If the reasons for one operation are known and the reasons for another operation are missing, STRLOPER codes the operation for which the reasons are known.

-- An operation with known date but missing reasons takes precedence over an operation with known reasons but missing date.

-- If the dates are the same for all operations and one of them is a hysterectomy (e.g., the woman has a hysterectomy and both ovaries removed in the same operation), STRLOPER is coded "hysterectomy."

-- If the dates are missing for all female operations, if hysterectomy is one of the operations, and tubal ligation is NOT among the operations, then STRLOPER is coded "hysterectomy." However, if tubal ligation is among the operations, STRLOPER is coded "tubal ligation."

Code categories:

1 = Tubal ligation
2 = Hysterectomy
3 = Vasectomy
4 = Other operation or type unknown
5 = Not surgically sterilized

VAR405: "Ever used any method for any reason" (ANYMTHD)

If (computed variable EVERUSED=yes) or (DB-1 EVERTUBS=1 or 4) or (DB-9 WHATOPSM=1 or 4) or (intermediate variable FSTMTH19=1) or (intermediate variable FSTSX19=1) or (intermediate variable LSTSX19=1) or (intermediate variable METHH19=1) or (intermediate variable PREGMETH=1) then ANYMTHD=1.

Otherwise, if EVERUSED=2 and (DB-1 EVERTUBS NE 1 or 4) and (DB-9 WHATOPSM NE 1 or 4) and FSTMTH19 NE 1 and FSTSX19 NE 1 and LSTSX19 NE 1 and METHH19 NE 1 THEN ANYMTHD=2.

Note: Since we want to capture method use for any reason, and method use by those planning to have intercourse, we do not exclude those who never had intercourse.

Note: To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode (1988 NSFG=VAR150 ANYMTHD), analysts should limit the universe to those women who ever had
intercourse after menarche. For further explanation, consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER.

Note: Intermediate variables FSTMTH19, FSTSX19, LSTSX19, METHH19 and PREGMETH were created to facilitate the recode program renumbering of method code categories and do not appear on the data file.

Code categories:
1=YES
2=NO

VAR406.1-VAR406.4: "Method used in month of interview"
(MTHINTM1-MTHINTM4)

MTHINTM1 is inapplicable (blank) if R never used a birth control method.
MTHINTM2-MTHINTM4 are inapplicable (blank) if R never used a 2nd, 3rd or 4th method, respectively.

All 4 variables are inapplicable (blank) if R never used a method (computed variable EVERUSED=2) and if she did not report a sterilizing operation still "in effect" at interview (VAR404 STRLOPER=5).

If R reported a sterilizing operation "in effect" at interview (VAR404 STRLOPER NE 5), then MTHINTM2-MTHINTM4=blank (inapplicable), and MTHINTM1 is assigned as follows:

- If STRLOPER=1 or STRLOPER=2 then MTHINTM1=11
- If STRLOPER=3 then MTHINTM1=12
- If STRLOPER=4 and OTHR=1 then MTHINTM1=11
- If STRLOPER=4 and OTHR NE 1 then MTHINTM1=19

If R reported any methods used in interview month (computed variable METH(CUR) NE 1), up to 4 methods are coded (one in each variable) in MTHINTM1-MTHINTM4.

Else, if R reported no methods used in interview month, (METH(CUR)=1) then MTHINTM1-MTHINTM4=96.

Note: For respondents who have never used a method (computed variable EVERUSED=2), we still use VAR404 STRLOPER (sterilization status at interview) to determine whether they or their partners have had a sterilizing operation.
Code categories:

Blank = Inapplicable
01 = Pill
02 = Condom (male)
03 = Female condom, vaginal pouch
04 = Foam
05 = Jelly or cream (not with diaphragm)
06 = Suppository or insert
07 = Diaphragm
08 = Norplant(TM)
09 = Depo-Provera injectable
10 = IUD
11 = Female sterilization
12 = Vasectomy
13 = Safe period by temperature or cervical mucus test, natural family planning
14 = Rhythm or safe period by calendar
15 = Withdrawal
16 = Today(TM) sponge
17 = Morning-after pill
18 = Cervical cap
19 = Partner sterile (not on card)
20 = Other method
96 = No method, none

VAR407.1-VAR407.4: "Method used in month prior to interview" (MTPRIOR1 -- MTPRIOR4)

MTPRIOR1 is inapplicable (blank) if R never used a birth control method. MTPRIOR2-MTPRIOR4 are inapplicable (blank) if R never a 2nd, 3rd or 4th method, respectively.

All 4 variables are inapplicable (blank) if R never used a method (computed variable EVERUSED=2) and if she did not report a sterilizing operation still "in effect" at interview (VAR404 STRLOPER=5).

If R reported a sterilization operation "in effect" at interview (VAR404 STRLOPER NE 5), then MTPRIOR2-MTPRIOR4=blank (inapplicable), and MTPRIOR1 is assigned as follows:

If STRLOPER=1 or STRLOPER=2 then MTPRIOR1=11
If STRLOPER=3 then MTPRIOR1=12
If STRLOPER=4 and OTHR=1 then MTPRIOR1=11
If STRLOPER=4 and OTHR NE 1 then MTPRIOR1=19
If R reported using any methods in month prior to interview (computed variable METH(CUR-1) NE 1), up to 4 methods are coded (one in each variable) in MTPRIOR1-MTPRIOR4.

Else, if R reported no methods used in month prior to interview, (METH(CUR-1)=1) then MTPRIOR1-MTPRIOR4=96.

Note: This recode is useful for matching methods with source of method, since the source information collected refers to method used in month prior to interview.

Note: For respondents who have never used a method (computed variable EVERUSED=2), we still use VAR404 STRLOPER (sterilization status at interview) to determine whether they or their partners have had a sterilizing operation. Because almost no cases reported an operation in the month prior to interview, using STRLOPER results in a negligible error. However, analysts may choose to exclude those few cases (where EVERUSED=2 and sterilizing operation occurred in month prior to interview) when they use MTPRIOR1-MTPRIOR4.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
  01 = Pill
  02 = Condom (male)
  03 = Female condom, vaginal pouch
  04 = Foam
  05 = Jelly or cream (not with diaphragm)
  06 = Suppository or insert
  07 = Diaphragm
  08 = Norplant(TM)
  09 = Depo-Provera injectable
  10 = IUD
  11 = Female sterilization
  12 = Vasectomy
  13 = Safe period by temperature or cervical mucus test, natural family planning
  14 = Rhythm or safe period by calendar
  15 = Withdrawal
  16 = Today(TM) sponge
  17 = Morning-after pill
  18 = Cervical cap
  19 = Partner sterile (not on card)
  20 = Other method
  96 = No method, none
VAR408: "Number of months of nonintercourse in the 12 months prior to interview" (NOSEX12)

If R never had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ NO), then NOSEX12=95.

If R has had no periods of nonintercourse (EE-1 NOFUNAAL EQ NO) then NOSEX12=0.

If NOFUNAAL EQ YES:
Count the months of nonintercourse (compute from DATNOFUN: EE-2 STRNOS00-STRNOS03, EE-3 ENDNOSE0-ENDNOSE3) that fall within 12 months prior to the interview; that is, the date of the interview (A_DOI) MINUS 12 months.

Up to 4 periods of nonintercourse were coded. Numbers of months were counted in each period of nonintercourse and were then summed to create a total number of months for the recode.

Note: If the starting and ending months of the period of nonintercourse are the same, count as one month; if the starting and ending months are different, both months should be counted. If the ending month is the same as the starting month of the next period, then count it as one month.

Note: This recode is similar to 1988 NSFG=VAR380 NOSEX12. To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode, analysts should define NOSEX12=95 for women who never had intercourse after menarche, instead of for women who never had intercourse at all. For further explanation, consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER.

Code categories:
00-12 = Number of months of nonintercourse
95 = Never had intercourse

VAR409: "Number of months of nonintercourse in the 36 months prior to interview" (NOSEX36)

If R never had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX EQ NO), then NOSEX36=95.

If R has had no periods of nonintercourse (EE-1 NOFUNAAL EQ NO) then NOSEX36=0.

If NOFUNAAL EQ YES:
Count the months of nonintercourse (compute from DATNOFUN: EE-2 STRNOS00-STRNOS03, EE-3 ENDNOSE0-ENDNOSE3) that fall within 36 months prior to the interview; that is, the date of the interview (A_DOI) MINUS 36 months.
Up to 4 periods of nonintercourse were coded. Numbers of months were counted in each period of nonintercourse and were then summed to create a total number of months for the recode.

Note: If the starting and ending months of the period of nonintercourse are the same, count as one month; if the starting and ending months are different, both months should be counted. If the ending month is the same as the starting month of the next period, then count it as one month.

Note: This recode is similar to 1988 NSFG=VAR382 NOSEX36. To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode, analysts should also define NOSEX36=95 for women who never had intercourse after menarche, instead of for women who never had intercourse at all. For further explanation, consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER..

Code categories:
00-36       = Number of months of nonintercourse.
95      = Never had intercourse

VAR410: "Intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview month" (SEXP3MO)

If VAR333 SEXEVER=no then SEXP3MO=blank (inapplicable).

SEXP3MO=1:
-- if R has reported there is no period of non-intercourse (EE-1 NOFUNAAL=2); or
-- if the periods of non-intercourse (from DATNOFUN: EE-2 STRNOS00-STRNOS03, EE-3 ENDNOSE0-ENDNOSE3) covered zero, one, or two of the months, but not all three months, [computed variables MON(CUR-1), MON(CUR-2), MON(CUR-3)].

If R has reported at least one period of non-intercourse (NOFUNAAL=1) and the period(s) reported (derive from DATNOFUN: EE-2 STRNOS00-STRNOS03, EE-3 ENDNOSE0-ENDNOSE3) covered all three months [computed variables MON(CUR-1), MON(CUR-2) and MON(CUR-3)] then SEXP3MO=2.

Note: This recode is similar to (1988 NSFG=VAR519 SEXL3MO). To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode, analysts should define the variable for all women who have ever had intercourse after menarche, regardless of voluntary status. For further explanation, consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER. Also in Cycle 4, exact dates (i.e., date of interview, beginning and ending dates of no sex) were subtracted from each other to determine whether R had intercourse in the 3-month period before the interview date.
Code categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>blank</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, had intercourse in 3 months prior to interview month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, did not have intercourse in 3 months prior to interview month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VAR411: "Fecundity status" (FECUND) (1988 NSFG=VAR360)

The FECUND recode describes the respondent's ability to get pregnant and carry a baby to term. Women may be classified in one of the "non-fecund" categories if they are surgically sterile or if their fecundity is impaired in some other way.

Respondents are classified in hierarchical order, from codes 1 to 6, with 6 (fecund) being the residual category. For example, a respondent may fulfill the definition for "long interval" but if she also fulfills the definition for "subfecund" she is classified as "subfecund." The exception is that we begin by classifying all currently pregnant respondents as FECUND=6.

Note: A married or cohabiting respondent is considered "surgically sterile" based on sterilizing operations that either she had or her husband or partner had. In this respect, this recode for fecundity status is "couple-based." If you wish to analyze a "woman-based" fecundity status, you can compute a comparable recode limited to female sterilizing operations, regardless of R's marital or cohabitation status.

If R is currently pregnant (at interview) and her husband/partner has not had a vasectomy (VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES and VAR404 STRLOPER=5), then FECUND=6.

ELSE:

If R has reported a sterilization "in effect" at interview (STRLOPER NE 5), then she is classified as surgically sterile (FECUND=1 or FECUND=2), based on the contraceptive intent of the sterilization operation.

Contraceptive intent is defined for the operation that is coded in STRLOPER because this recode has already assigned priority in cases of multiple sterilizing operations.

Note: The specifications for VAR404 STRLOPER (Step 4, part c) provide a full listing of the variables used in determining contraceptive intent. DC-3 RESROPnn and DC-4 FMEDREEnn give reasons for female sterilization operations. DC-11 RESMNOPn and DC-12 MEDCREAn give reasons for male sterilization operations (vasectomies).
FECUND=1 (Surgically Sterile, Contraceptive):

If it is impossible for R or her husband/partner to have another baby because of a sterilizing operation that was done, at least in part, for contraceptive reasons, then she is surgically sterile for contraceptive reasons and FECUND=1.

A female operation is defined as having contraceptive intent: if ANY reasons were cited besides "medical reasons" in DC-3 RESROPnn, OR if R ONLY cited "medical reasons" in RESROPnn, but she did not mention "medical problems with your female organs" in DC-4 FMEDREAn. IF STRLOPER IN (1,2) THEN DO; IF [(RESROPnn includes 1,2,3,5, or 6) OR (RESROPnn only equals 4 and FMEDREAn does not include 1)] THEN FECUND=1; END; IF STRLOPER=4 AND OTHR EQ YES THEN DO; IF [(RESROPnn includes 1,2,3,5, or 6) OR (RESROPnn only equals 4 and FMEDREAn does not include 1)] THEN FECUND=1; END;

Similarly, a male operation is defined as having contraceptive intent: if ANY reasons were cited besides "medical reasons" in DC-11 RESMNOPn, OR if R ONLY cited "medical reasons" in RESMNOPn, but she did not mention "pregnancy would be dangerous to your health" in DC-12 MEDCREAn.

IF STRLOPER=3 THEN DO;
   IF [(RESMNOPn includes 1,2,3,5, or 6) OR (RESMNOPn only equals 4 and MEDCREAn does not include 1)] THEN FECUND=1; END;
   IF STRLOPER=4 AND OTHR NE YES THEN DO;
      IF [(RESMNOPn includes 1,2,3,5, or 6) OR (RESMNOPn only equals 4 and MEDCREAn does not include 1)] THEN FECUND=1; END;

VAR411 FECUND

FECUND=2 (Surgically Sterile, Noncontraceptive):

If it is impossible for R or her husband/partner to have another baby because of a sterilizing operation that was ONLY done for NONcontraceptive reasons, then she is surgically sterile for noncontraceptive reasons and FECUND=2.

A female operation is defined as having solely non-contraceptive intent if R ONLY cited "medical reasons" in DC-3 RESROPnn AND the specific medical reasons cited in DC-4 FMEDREAn included "medical problems with your female organs."

IF STRLOPER IN (1,2) THEN DO;
   IF [(RESROPnn only includes 4) and (FMEDREAn includes 1)] THEN FECUND=2;
IF STRLOPER=4 AND OTHR EQ YES THEN DO;
    IF [(RESROPn only includes 4) and (FMEDREAn includes 1)] THEN
        FECUND=2;
    END;

Similarly, a male operation is defined as having solely non-contraceptive intent if R only cited "medical reasons" in DC-11 RESMNOPn AND the specific medical reasons cited in DC-12 MEDCREAn included "pregnancy would be dangerous to your health."
    IF STRLOPER=3 THEN DO;
        IF [(RESMNOPn only includes 4) and (RESMNOPn includes 1)] THEN
            FECUND=2;
        END;
    IF STRLOPER=4 AND OTHR NE YES THEN DO;
        IF [(RESMNOPn only includes 4) and (RESMNOPn includes 1)] THEN
            FECUND=2;
        END;

If reasons for STRLOPER operation are missing, then FECUND may still be coded 1 or 2, based on the following assumptions:

If STRLOPER NE 5 and reasons for the operation coded in STRLOPER are missing (all "reasons" variables are GE 97), then:
    IF STRLOPER=1 THEN FECUND=1  (assume tubal ligations are contraceptive)
    IF STRLOPER=2 THEN FECUND=2  (assume hysterectomies are non-contraceptive)
    IF STRLOPER=3 THEN FECUND=1  (assume vasectomies are contraceptive)
    IF STRLOPER=4 THEN FECUND=2  (assume "other operations" are non-contraceptive)

The remaining categories of FECUND are limited to respondents who are not surgically sterile at interview (STRLOPER NE 5).

FECUND=3 (Nonsurgically Sterile):

If R reports that it is impossible for her to have a(nother) baby for reasons other than surgical sterilization (DE-1 POSIBLPG=2) or for her husband or cohabiting partner to father a(nother) baby (DE-3 POSIBLMN=2), then she is nonsurgically sterile and FECUND=3.

FECUND=4 (Subfecund):

If R reports that it is difficult for her, and/or her current husband, to conceive or deliver a(nother) baby (DF-1 CANHAVER EQ 1 OR DF-3 CANHAVEM EQ 1), OR if a medical doctor advised her NEVER to become pregnant (again) (DF-4 PREGNONO EQ 1), then she is subfecund and FECUND=4.

FECUND=5 (Long Interval):
If, during the 36 months or more of continuous marriage or cohabitation prior to interview, R did not have a pregnancy, used no contraception, and had no months of non-intercourse, she is classified as having a long interval. That is:

(a) if the interval between the date of interview and the date of the current marriage or cohabitation is 36 months or more and if there were no months of nonintercourse reported in the 36 months prior to interview:

{IF RMARITAL=married, (A_DOI MINUS CD-12 WHMARCH) GE 36
OR IF RMARITAL=cohabiting, (A_DOI MINUS CE-1 WNSTRTCP) GE 36}
AND No months of nonintercourse in 36 months prior to interview (NOSEX36=0)
Continue with step (b).

(b) (1) If R has:
Never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0) and
Had (voluntary) intercourse since menarche (VAR333 SEXEVER = YES) and
Never used a contraceptive method (VAR405 ANYMTHD = NO),

THEN R has a long interval (FECUND = 5).

(2) If R has:
Never been pregnant (PREGNUM EQ 0) and
Had (voluntary) intercourse since menarche (SEXEVER = YES)
and
Ever used a contraceptive method (ANYMTHD = YES),

THEN if R has NOT used any contraceptive during the past 36 months (computed variable METH_36M =NO), then R has a long interval (FECUND = 5).

(3) If R has:
Ever been pregnant (PREGNUM GE 1) but is not currently pregnant (RCURPREG=NO)
THEN:
If her last pregnancy ended at least 36 months prior to interview (A_DOI minus computed variable WNLSTPRG is GE 36) and R never used a method in the 36 months before the interview month (computed variable METH_36M=NO),
THEN R has a long interval and FECUND=5.
Note: Among respondents classified as "long interval," there are a few (about 5) who reported abortions in the Audio-CASI portion of the interview. Had those pregnancies been considered, these respondents would have been classified as "fecund." You may wish to exclude these cases from your analyses with FECUND, or create another recoded variable (e.g., FECUNDJ) that would shift them into the "fecund" group.

FECUND=6 (Fecund):

If R has not been classified thus far, she is considered fecund (the residual category) and FECUND=6.

Code categories:
1 = Surgically Sterile, Contraceptive
2 = Surgically Sterile, Noncontraceptive
3 = Sterile, Nonsurgical
4 = Subfecund
5 = Long interval
6 = Fecund

VAR412: "Infertility status" (INFERT) (1988 NSFG=VAR310)

Infertility is defined as 12 or more months of intercourse without pregnancy and without contraception. The INFERT recode is defined for respondents who are currently married or cohabiting.

INFERT is inapplicable (blank) if:
-- R is not currently married or cohabiting (VAR301 RMARITAL NE 1 or 2), OR
-- R has never had intercourse (VAR331 HADSEX=NO)

FOR ALL RESPONDENTS WHO ARE CURRENTLY MARRIED OR COHABITING (RMARITAL=1 or 2):

(1) If R or her husband/partner is surgically sterile (VAR404 STRLOPER NE 5), then INFERT=1 (surgically sterile).

(2) If R has never had a menstrual period (VAR201 MENARCHR EQ 96), then INFERT=2 (infertile). (Recall that the recode is only defined for currently married or cohabiting women.)

(3) If R is currently pregnant (VAR202 RCURPREG EQ YES) or if she has had a month or more of nonintercourse in the 12 months prior to interview (0< VAR408 NOSEX12<95), then INFERT=3 (fecund).

(4) If R has used a method at all in the 12 months prior to interview (METH_12M=YES), then INFERT=3 (fecund).
If, during the 12 months or more of continuous marriage/union with no months of nonintercourse, the couple did not have a pregnancy and used no contraception, R is considered infertile (INFERT=2). That is,

(a) If R has been in her current marriage or cohabiting union for 12 months or more (A.DOI minus (WNMARCH if RMARITAL=1 OR WNSTRTCP if RMARITAL=2)) GE 12) and there were no months of nonintercourse reported in those 12 months (NOSEX12=0), continue with step 5b.

VAR412 INFERT

(b) R is classified as follows:

1) If R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM EQ 0) and never used a method since first intercourse (VAR405 ANYMTHD=NO), then R is considered infertile and INFERT=2.

2) If R has never been pregnant (PREGNUM EQ 0) and EVER used a method since first intercourse (ANYMTHD=YES), then:

   If R has not used a contraceptive method in the past 12 months (METH_12M=NO), then R is considered infertile and INFERT=2.

3) If: R has ever been pregnant (PREGNUM GE 1), and
There have been at least 12 months since her last pregnancy ended
   (A.DOI MINUS ENDPRG(COMPREG)) GE 12), and
There have been at least 12 consecutive months of "no method use"
   (METH_12M=NO),
Then R is considered infertile, and INFERT=2.

Note: As with FECUND's "long interval" classification, some respondents classified as "infertile" based on having no pregnancies in the 12 months prior to interview, could have reported an abortion in the Audio-CASI portion of the interview. However, there were NO cases classified as "infertile" who reported an abortion in A-CASI.

(6) If extensive missing data made a case bypass steps 1-5 above, then:

(a) If the method calendar for the month of interview shows method use other than surgical sterilization (METH(CUR) includes only codes 3-20), then R is considered fecund and INFERT=3.

(b) If there is still too much missing data to classify R, the case was examined by NCHS and RTI staff and imputed if necessary. Unless
there is evidence to the contrary, such cases are generally be assumed to be fecund and INFERT=3.

Code categories:
- Blank = Inapplicable
- 1 = Surgically sterile
- 2 = Infertile
- 3 = Fecund

VAR413: "Current Contraceptive Status 1995" (CONSTAT1) (1988 NSFG=VAR160 CONSTAT)

This recode is designed to show current contraceptive status as used in Cycles 3 & 4 of the NSFG. It refers to the method used in the month of interview, or "current month." In cases where multiple methods were used in the current (interview) month, CONSTAT1 codes the HIGHEST priority method reported, according to a predetermined ranking of use-effectiveness, as used in earlier NSFG cycles. Up to four methods for the current month are ranked; the second, third, and fourth highest priority methods are coded in CONSTAT2-CONSTAT4, respectively. (See specifications that follow CONSTAT1.)

Code categories for CONSTAT1 are arranged below to distinguish contraceptors from noncontraceptors for analytic purposes.

Using Contraception:

01= Female sterilization
02= Male sterilization
03= Norplant implant
04= Depo-Provera injectable
05= Pill
06= Morning-after pill
07= IUD
08= Diaphragm (with or w/out jelly or cream)
09= (Male) Condom
10= Female condom/vaginal pouch
11= Foam
12= Cervical Cap
13= Today(TM) Sponge
14= Suppository or insert
15= Jelly or cream (not with diaphragm)
16= Periodic abstinence: NFP, cervical mucus test or temperature rhythm
17= Periodic abstinence: calendar rhythm
18= Withdrawal
19= Other method
Code categories continued:

Not using contraception:

30= Pregnant  
31= Seeking Pregnancy  
32= Postpartum  
33= Sterile--nonsurgical--female  
34= Sterile--nonsurgical--male  
35= Sterile--surgical--female (noncontraceptive)  
36= Sterile--surgical--male (noncontraceptive)  
37= [code not used]  
38= Sterile--unknown reasons -male  
39= [code not used]  
40= Other nonuser--never had (voluntary) intercourse since first period  
41= Other nonuser--has had intercourse, but not in the 3 months prior to interview  
42= Other nonuser--had intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview  
88= inapplicable (no 2nd, 3rd, or 4th method reported -- applies to CONSTAT2-CONSTAT4 only)

If R is pregnant at interview (VAR202 RCURPREG=YES), then CONSTAT1=30.

Note: OTHR, IOPERSTC, and IOPERMNC are intermediate variables that were defined to facilitate construction of VAR404 STRLOPER. See recode specifications for STRLOPER for further details.

Else, if R or her husband or cohabiting partner is surgically sterile at interview (VAR404 STRLOPER NE 5), then:

If STRLOPER IN(1,2) and VAR 411 FECUND=1, then CONSTAT1=01 (contraceptive female surgical).  
If STRLOPER IN(1,2) and FECUND=2, then CONSTAT1=35 (noncontraceptive female surgical).  
If STRLOPER=4 and OTHR=YES and FECUND=1, then CONSTAT1=01 (contraceptive female surgical).  
If STRLOPER=4 and OTHR=YES and FECUND=2, then CONSTAT1=35 (noncontraceptive female surgical).  
If STRLOPER=3 and FECUND=1, then CONSTAT1=02 (contraceptive male surgical).  
If STRLOPER=3 and FECUND=2, then CONSTAT1=36 (noncontraceptive male surgical).  
If STRLOPER=4 and OTHR NE YES and FECUND=1, then CONSTAT1=02 (contraceptive male surgical).  
If STRLOPER=4 and OTHR NE YES and FECUND=2, then CONSTAT1=36 (noncontraceptive male surgical).

Else, if R is nonsurgically sterile (DE-1, POSIBLPG=2), then CONSTAT1=33.
Else, if R's husband or partner is nonsurgically sterile (DE-3, POSIBLMN=2), then CONSTAT1=34.

Else If R is using a method in the month of interview, (computed variable METH(CUR) NE 1):

If R is using ONE method, CONSTAT1 codes this one method;
If R is using 2 or more methods:
CONSTAT1 codes the method with the highest priority (see table below).

Note: METH(CUR) [not on file] is defined in the CAPI Reference Questionnaire, Flow Check E-25a. Depending on the month when R was interviewed, METH(CUR) could fall anywhere from EF-1 METHH192-METH231.

The table below lists methods in order of priority (from highest to lowest) and gives the code equivalents for METH(CUR) and CONSTAT1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Code in METH(CUR)</th>
<th>CONSTAT1 CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Female sterilization</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male sterilization</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner sterile (not on card)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norplant (TM) implant</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depo-Provera injectable</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pill</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morning-after pill</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUD</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaphragm</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Male) condom</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female condom/vaginal pouch</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foam</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervical cap</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Today (TM) Sponge</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppository or insert</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jelly or cream alone</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFP, Temperature rhythm</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar rhythm</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other method</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Else, if EH-1 WYNOTUSE =1 or EH-2 HPPREGQ =1, then R is seeking pregnancy, so CONSTAT1=31.
Else R is postpartum (CONSTAT = 32) if:

- Interview Date (A_DOI) is before the 15th day of the month, and the difference between the interview month (A_DOI) and the month of the last pregnancy termination (ENDDAT{VAR 203 PREGNUM}) is less than or equal to 2 months; (IF SUBSTR(A_DOI,4,2)< 15 AND (A_DOI-ENDDAT{PREGNUM})<=2 )< OR
- Interview date (A_DOI) is on or after the 15th day of the month and the difference between the interview month and the month of the last pregnancy termination is less than or equal to 1 month.; (IF SUBSTR(A_DOI,4,2)>=15 AND (A_DOI-ENDDAT{PREGNUM})<=1 )

Else, if R never had (voluntary) intercourse since her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2), then CONSTAT1=40 ("other nonuser").

Else, CONSTAT1= "other nonuser" (codes 41 and 42):

- If computed variable METH(CUR)=1 (no method used), then do:
  - If R had no intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview (EI-1 FREQSEX=BLANK), then CONSTAT1=41.
  - If R had intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview (FREQSEX=1 through 5), then CONSTAT1=42.

VAR414: "2nd Priority Code for Current Contraceptive Status" (CONSTAT2)

CONSTAT2 represents the SECOND HIGHEST priority method that R used in the month of interview, based on the use-effectiveness hierarchy described above in the specifications for VAR413 CONSTAT1. For example,

- if R reported using both the pill and the condom, then CONSTAT1=05 (pill) and CONSTAT2=09 (condom);
- if R reported using male sterilization and foam, CONSTAT1=02 (male sterilization) and CONSTAT2=11 (foam);

The code categories and specifications for CONSTAT2 are generally the same as for CONSTAT1.

- If CONSTAT1 is imputed, then CONSTAT2 is also imputed.
- If CONSTAT1 does not need need imputation and there is no second method reported in METH(CUR), then CONSTAT2=88 (inapplicable).
VAR415: "3rd Priority Code for Current Contraceptive Status" (CONSTAT3)

CONSTAT3 represents the THIRD HIGHEST priority method that R used in the month of interview, based on the use-effectiveness hierarchy described above in the specifications for VAR413 CONSTAT1.

The code categories and specifications for CONSTAT3 are the same as for CONSTAT2. If CONSTAT1 is imputed, then CONSTAT3 is also imputed. If CONSTAT1 does not need imputation and there is no third method reported in METH(CUR), then CONSTAT3=88 (inapplicable).

VAR416: "4th Priority Code for Current Contraceptive Status" (CONSTAT4)

CONSTAT4 represents the FOURTH HIGHEST priority method that R used in the month of interview, based on the use-effectiveness hierarchy described above in the specifications for VAR413 CONSTAT1.

The code categories and specifications for CONSTAT4 are the same as for CONSTAT2. If CONSTAT1 is imputed, then CONSTAT4 is also imputed. If CONSTAT1

VAR417: "Ever used the pill for any reason" (PILLR)

PILLR=1 if:
-- R has ever used the pill (EA-3 PILL=1); or
-- R says she never used the pill (EA-3 PILL=2) but the pill was:
   Her first method ever (EB-1 FIRSME00-FIRSME04=3),
   or her method at first intercourse (EB-7 MTHFSTS0-MTHFSTS4=3),
   or the last method she used before a pregnancy (ED-4a-e METHUSE1-METHUSE5=3),
   or a method she used sometime during the last five years
   (EF-1 METHH000-METHH231=3),
   or the method she used at last intercourse (EI-6 MTHLSTS0-MTHLSTS4=3).

Else if EA03 PILL=2 then PILLR=2.

Else PILLR is imputed if EA-3 PILL is missing (PILL EQ 7, 8, or 9), and if E-1, EB-7, ED-4, EF-1 and EI-6 are all missing (all EQ 97, 98, or 99) or not equal to the pill.

Note: Since we want to capture pill use for any reason, and pill use by those planning to have intercourse, we do not exclude those who never had intercourse.

Note: To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode (1988 NSFG=VAR120 PILL), analysts should limit the universe to those women who ever had intercourse after menarche. For further explanation, consult recode
specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER. The Cycle 5 recode PILLR covers pill use for any reason, not just for birth control.

Code categories:
1=YES
2=NO

VAR418: "Ever used condom" (CONDOMR)

CONDOMR=blank (inapplicable) if R has never had (voluntary) intercourse since 1st period (VAR333 SEXEVER=no).

CONDOMR=1 if:
-- R has ever used condoms for any reason (EA-5 CONDOM=1); or
-- R says she has never used condoms (EA-5 CONDOM=2) but the condom was:
  Her first method ever (EB-1 FIRSME00-FIRSME04=4),
  or her method at first intercourse (EB-7 MTHFSTS0-MTHFSTS4=4),
  or the last method she used before a pregnancy (ED-4a-e METHUSE1-METHUSE5=4),
  or a method she used sometime during the last 5 years (EF-1 METHH000-METHH231=4),
  or the method she used at last intercourse (EI-6 MTHLSTS0-MTHLSTS4=4),
  or reasons for using the condom are valid codes (HE-10 RESCONDM=1-3).

Else if EA-5 CONDOM=2 then CONDOMR=2.

Else CONDOMR is imputed if EA-5 CONDOM is missing (CONDOM EQ 7, 8, or 9),
and if EB-1, EB-7, ED-4, EF-1, and EI-6 are all missing (all EQ 97, 98, or 99) or
not equal to the condom, and HE-10 RESCONDM is missing (RESCONDM EQ 7, 8, or 9).

Note: To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode (1988 NSFG=VAR121 CONDOM3),
analysts should limit the universe to those women who ever had voluntary intercourse after menarche. For further explanation,
consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER. The Cycle 5 recode CONDOMR covers condom use for any reason, not just for birth control; i.e., for prevention of sexually transmitted diseases.

Code categories:
BLANK = Inapplicable
1 = YES
2 = NO
VAR419: "Ever used any nonsurgical method" (NONSURG)

[Note: An intermediate variable PART19 (not in data file) was created to account for any partner sterilization "not on card" or reported only in the method history that was NOT already coded as vasectomy:

If current partner has been sterilized but has not had a vasectomy, or R has reported partner's sterilization in the first method or last method or during the last 5 years but it was not a vasectomy ((IF IOPERMNC=1 and VASECT=2) or (FIRSME{0-4}=21 or MTHLSTS{0-4}=21 or METHH{0-231}=21 or MTHFSTS{0-4}=21 and VASECT NE 1), R is considered as "ever had a partner who had been sterilized" (PART19=1).

To exclude any female and male sterilization reported in EA-20 "ever used any other methods" OTHRMETH and to only consider other non-sterilization methods, intermediate variable OTHRM_C (not in data file) was computed as follows:
If neither R nor her partner(s) is sterilized (IOPERSTC=2 and IOPERMNC=2 and PART19 NE 1), then do:
   If R has reported using another method (EA-20 OTHRMETH=1), then OTHRM_C=1.
   Else if R has reported not using any other method (OTHRMETH=2), she is considered as "no other method ever used" and OTHRM_C=2.

NONSURG is inapplicable (blank) if R has never had (voluntary) intercourse since first period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2), AND has never used the pill and never used Norplant(TM) (VAR417 PILLR=no and EA- 4 NORPLANT=no).

If R has ever used any method other than female or male sterilization (EA-3 PILL EQ 1 or EA-5 CONDOM EQ 1 or (rest of list of methods in EA series except male and female sterilization are coded 1) or OTHRM_C=1), then NONSURG=1.

If R has never used a method other than male or female sterilization (PILL=2 and CONDOM=2 and (rest of list of methods except male and female sterilization are coded 2) and OTHRM_C=2), then NONSURG=2.

Note: This recode is very similar to recode 1988 NSFG=VAR149 NONSURG. To make comparable to Cycle 4 recode, need to define as inapplicable those Rs who never had intercourse after menarche, whether or not they ever used pill or Norplant(TM). (See VAR333 SEXEVER for further details).

Code categories:
- BLANK = Inapplicable
- 1 = YES
- 2 = NO
VAR420: "Method used at first intercourse, if any" (SEX1MTHD)

SEX1MTHD=BLANK (inapplicable) if R has never had (voluntary) intercourse since first period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2).

SEX1MTHD=95 if R has never used a method (VAR405 ANYMTHD=2).

Else SEX1MTHD=96 if the only method used at first intercourse is "None" (EB-6 USEFSTSX=2 or EB-2 FIRSTIME in (3,4,5,6)).

Otherwise, SEX1MTHD is based on EB-1 FIRSME00-FIRSME04 or EB-7 MTHFST0-MTHFST4. If two or more methods were reported, then the coding hierarchy for method combination was used as in VAR413 CONSTAT1.

If R used a method at first intercourse (EB-1 FIRSTIME=2) and had ever used no more than one method, then the first method R ever used was the method she used at her first intercourse (SEX1MTHD= EB-1 FIRSME00-FIRSME04), choosing the method of highest rank in hierarchy.

If R's method at first intercourse was missing (EB-7 MTHFST0-MTHFST4 are all 97, 98, 99 or blank) and EB-1 FIRSME00-FIRSME04 was not missing and EB-2 FIRSTIME=2 OR EB-6 USEFSTSX=1, then SEX1MTHD=FIRSME00-FIRSME04, choosing the method highest in hierarchy.

Impute if missing (DK, not ascertained or refused):
-- The timing of first use is missing (FIRSTIME GE 7)
-- The method used at first intercourse is missing (MTHFST0 GE 97)

Note: The Cycle 5 recode SEX1MTHD covers method use for any reason, not just for birth control.

Note: To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode (1988 NSFG=VAR110 SEX1MTHD), analysts should limit the universe to those women who ever had intercourse after menarche. For further explanation, consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER.
Code categories:
Blank= inapplicable
01= Pill
02= Condom (male)
03= Female condom, vaginal pouch
04= Foam
05= Jelly or cream (not with diaphragm)
06= Suppository or insert
07= Diaphragm
08= Norplant(TM)
09= Depo-Provera injectable
10= IUD
11= Female sterilization
12= Vasectomy
13= Safe period by temperature or cervical mucus test, natural family planning
14= Rhythm or safe period by calendar
15= Withdrawal
16= Today(TM) sponge
17= Morning-after pill
18= Cervical cap
19= Partner sterile (not on card) --unknown reasons
20= other method
95= Never used a method
96= Did not use a method at 1st intercourse

VAR421: "Method used at last intercourse in the three months prior to interview" (LASTBC)

LASTBC=BLANK (inapplicable) if:
-- R has never had (voluntary) intercourse since first period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2), or
-- R did not have intercourse in the three months prior to interview (VAR410 SEXP3MO=2).

LASTBC=95 if R has never used a method (VAR405 ANYMTHD=2).

Else LASTBC=96 if the only method used at last intercourse is "none."

Otherwise,
LASTBC is based on EI-6 MTHLSTS0-MTHLSTS4. If two or more methods were reported, then the coding hierarchy for method combinations was used as in VAR413 CONSTAT1.

If R's method was reported in EI-6 MTHLSTS0-MTHLSTS4, LASTBC reflects the highest priority method reported.
Note: To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode (1988 NSFG=VAR112 LASTBC), analysts should limit the universe to those women who ever had intercourse after menarche and who ever used a method (delete LASTBC=95). For further explanation, consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER.

Code categories:
Same as for VAR420 SEX1MTHD, except for code 96
96= Did not use a method used at last intercourse in the three months prior to interview

VAR422: "First method ever used" (METHOD1)

METHOD1=blank (inapplicable) if R has never used a method, including surgical sterilization (computed variable EVERUSED=no and DB-1 EVERTUBS NE 1, 3, 4 or 5 and DB-9 WHATOPSM NE 1, 3, or 4).

If R has ever used only one method (that is, she mentioned only one method in the EA series or only used sterilization), then the first method R ever used (METHOD1) is the only method R mentioned that she ever used.

Otherwise, METHOD1 is based on EB-1 FIRSME00-FIRSME04.

If R used only one method that first time, then METHOD1=FIRSME00.

If R used two or more methods that first time, then the coding hierarchy for method combinations was used as in VAR413 CONSTAT1.

Note: To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode (1988 NSFG=VAR115 METHOD1), analysts should limit the universe to those women who ever had intercourse after menarche and who ever used a method (VAR405 ANYMTHD=1). For further explanation, consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER.

Note: The Cycle 5 recode METHOD1 covers method use for any reason, not just for birth control.
Code categories:

Blank = inapplicable
01 = Pill
02 = Condom (male)
03 = Female condom, vaginal pouch
04 = Foam
05 = Jelly or cream (not with diaphragm)
06 = Suppository or insert
07 = Diaphragm
08 = Norplant(TM)
09 = Depo-Provera injectable
10 = IUD
11 = Female sterilization
12 = Vasectomy
13 = Safe period by temperature or cervical mucus test, natural family planning
14 = Rhythm or safe period by calendar
15 = Withdrawal
16 = Today(TM) sponge
17 = Morning-after pill
18 = Cervical cap
19 = Partner sterile (not on card) --unknown reasons
20 = other method

VAR423: "Whether condom was used at last intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview" (CONDLAST)

CONDLAST=blank (inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse since first period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2), or
-- R did not have intercourse in the 3 months prior to the interview (VAR410 SEXP3MO NE 1).

CONDLAST=95 (never used a method, including sterilization) if computed variable EVERUSED=no and DB-1 EVERTUBS NE 1, 3, 4, or 5 and WHATOPSM NE 1, 3, or 4.

Else CONDLAST=96 (did not use a method at last intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview) if EI-5 USELSTSX=2.

Else CONDLAST=1 if:
-- R used condom at last intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview (VAR421 LASTBC=2); or
-- R reported using condom at all in the 3 months prior to interview (check METH(CUR-1), METH(CUR-2), and METH(CUR-3) for any occurrence of code 4).
Else CONDLAST=2 if EI-5 USELSTSX=2 or VAR421 LASTBC NE 2 and if condom was not reported among methods used in the 3 months prior to interview (no occurrence of code 4 in the appropriate method calendar months).

Note: This includes condom use for any reason, in conjunction with other methods or alone, at last intercourse within the period 3 months prior to interview.

Codes categories:
Blank = inapplicable
1 = yes
2 = no
95 = never used a method
96 = no method, none (did not use a method at last intercourse in the 3 months prior to interview)

VAR424: "Date R used first method for the first time" (DATEUSE1)

DATEUSE1=inapplicable (BLANK) if:
-- R has never had (voluntary) intercourse since menarche (VAR333 SEXEVER=2); or
-- R has never used a method, including sterilization (computed variable EVERUSED=no and DB-1 EVERTUBS NE 1, 3, 4, or 5 OR WHATOPSM NE 1, 3, or 4).

DATEUSE1= VAR338 DATEVOL1 if R has used a method, and if she used her first method at her first voluntary intercourse (EB-2 FIRSTIME=2).

DATEUSE1= EB-3 WNFSTUSE if:
-- R used the method before her first intercourse (EB-2 FIRSTIME=1) and WNFSTUSE LT DATEVOL1; or
-- R reported using her first method after first intercourse (EB-2 FIRSTIME=3, 4, 5, 6, or 9) and the date of first method use is after the date of first voluntary intercourse (EB-3 WNFSTUSE GT DATEVOL1).

The CAPI program included a consistency check for dates of first method use and first intercourse. In the case where the CAPI check was overridden:

If R has used a method (EVERUSED=1 or DB-1 EVERTUBS=1, 3, 4 or 5 or WHATOPSM=1, 3, or 4) and she used her first method after her first intercourse (EB-2 FIRSTIME IN (3,4,5,6)) , BUT her date of first method use is before the date of first voluntary intercourse (WNFSTUSE<DATEVOL1), then DATEUSE1 is estimated using the midpoint of the time interval (EB-2 FIRSTIME) plus WNFSTUSE.
The midpoints of the intervals are estimated by:

If FIRSTIME=2, the first time R had voluntary intercourse, then midpoint=0
FIRSTIME=3, less than 1 month after first intercourse, then midpoint=1
FIRSTIME=4, 1-3 months after first intercourse, then midpoint=2
FIRSTIME=5, 4-12 months after first intercourse, then midpoint=8
FIRSTIME=6, more than 12 months after first intercourse, then midpoint=8

If R did not report a month and year in WNFSTUSE, but did report an interval after first intercourse (EB-2 FIRSTIME=2 through 6), then: DATEUSE1=DATEVOL1 plus the midpoint of the interval (estimated as above):

DATEUSE1=90000+DATEVOL1+midpoint

If no date is given in EB-3 WNFSTUSE and EB-2 FIRSTIME EQ 7, 8, or 9:

DATEUSE1=90000+DATEVOL1

Note: This date variable occupies a 5-column field. The first column is "9" if the month is estimated from EB-2 FIRSTIME or EB-4 AGEFSTUS, and "0" otherwise.

Note: The Cycle 5 recode DATEUSE1 covers method use for any reason, not just for birth control.

Note: To make comparable to the Cycle 4 recode 1988 NSFG=VAR118 DATEUSE1), analysts should limit the universe to those women who ever had intercourse after menarche and who ever used a method (VAR405 ANYMTHD=1). For further explanation, consult recode specifications for VAR333 SEXEVER.

Code categories:

BLANK = inapplicable
xxxx - 1092 = date of 1st method use before 1991
1093 - nnnn = date of 1st method use 1991 or later
9xxxx - 91092 = date of 1st method use before 1991 (month unknown)
91093 - 9nnnn = date of 1st method use 1991 or later (month unknown)

VAR425.1-VAR425.4: "Source of method used in month prior to interview"
(SOURCEM1-SOURCEM4)

This set of recodes is the source of current method(s), where "current" refers to the month prior to the interview month.
The method(s) used in month prior to interview is obtained from VAR407 MTPRIOR1-MTPRIOR4 and are matched to source variables. Source data are obtained from EH-3 PLACCUR0-PLACCUR3, EH-4 ONLIST0-ONLIST3 (not in the file), computed variables TITTENC0-TITTENC3, and computed variables TYPAGC0-TYPAGC3.

SOURCEMn is inapplicable (blank) if R did not use a method in month prior to interview (MON(CUR-1)=none).

If PLACCUR0=1, then SOURCEM1 codes 1 through 6 are based on ONLIST0, TITTENC0, & TYPAGC0, as specified for VAR519 FPTITBC, codes 1 through 6.

Else if PLACCUR0=2 then SOURCEM1=7.
Else if PLACCUR0=4 then SOURCEM1=8.
Else if PLACCUR0=5 then SOURCEM1=9.
Else if PLACCUR0=6 then SOURCEM1=10.
Else if PLACCUR0=7 then SOURCEM1=11.
Else if PLACCUR0=8 then SOURCEM1=12.
Else if PLACCUR0=9 then SOURCEM1=14.
Else if PLACCUR0=10 then SOURCEM1=15.
Else if PLACCUR0=3 then SOURCEM1=13.

The procedure above is repeated for PLACCUR1-PLACCUR3, ONLIST1-ONLIST3, TITTENC1-TITTENC3, TYPAGC1-TYPAGC3 to define SOURCEM2-SOURCEM4.

SOURCEM1-SOURCEM4 are only imputed if missing on PLACCUR0 (GE 97).

Code categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Clinic: not listed in database; also DK and &quot;not ascertained&quot; on clinic variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Clinic: database not consulted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Private doctor's office, or HMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Hospital -- Emergency room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Hospital -- Not emergency room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>School or college health center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Military facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Some other place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Pharmacy/drug store/other store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Male partner supplied it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VAR426.01-VAR426.15: "Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent's Partner --Cycle 4 version" (OLDWP01-OLDWP15)

These are respondent-based versions of the interval file recode (VAR432 OLDWANTP). See Interval File Recode Specifications for details.

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable (never had voluntary sex or never had an Nth pregnancy)
1 = Later, overdue
2 = Right time
3 = Too soon, mistimed
4 = Didn't care, indifferent
5 = Unwanted
6 = Don't know, not sure (Cycle 4 equivalent = undetermined)

VAR427.01-VAR427.15: "Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent -- Cycle 4 version" (OLDWR01-OLDWR15)

These are respondent-based versions of the interval file recode (VAR431 OLDWANTR). See Interval File Recode Specifications for details.

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable (never had voluntary sex or never had an Nth pregnancy)
1 = Later, overdue
2 = Right time
3 = Too soon, mistimed
4 = Didn't care, indifferent
5 = Unwanted
6 = Don't know, not sure (Cycle 4 equivalent = undetermined)

VAR428.01-VAR428.15: "Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Respondent" (WANTRP01-WANTRP15)

These are respondent-based versions of the interval file recode (VAR433 WANTRESP). See Interval File Recode Specifications for details.
Code categories:

- **Blank** = inapplicable (never had voluntary sex or never had an Nth pregnancy)
- 1 = Later, overdue
- 2 = Right time
- 3 = Too soon, mistimed
- 4 = Didn't care, indifferent
- 5 = Unwanted
- 6 = Don't know, not sure (Cycle 4 equivalent = undetermined)

**VAR429.01-VAR429.15**: "Wantedness of Pregnancy -- Partner" (WANTPT01-WANTPT15)

These are respondent-based versions of the interval file recode (VAR434 WANTPART). See Interval File Recode Specifications for details.

Code categories:

- **Blank** = inapplicable (never had voluntary sex or never had Nth-order pregnancy)
- 1 = Later, overdue
- 2 = Right time
- 3 = Too soon, mistimed
- 4 = Didn't care, indifferent
- 5 = Unwanted
- 6 = Don't know, not sure (Cycle 4 equivalent = undetermined)

**VAR430**: "Number of wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years" (WANTP5)

This recode is the number of pregnancies (including a current pregnancy) that a respondent has had:

- that she wanted (coded 1-4 in interval file recode VAR433 WANTRESP), and
- that ended in the 60 months before the date of interview (including current pregnancies) ((A_DOI minus VAR227 DATEND) LE 60).

**WANTP5** is inapplicable (blank) if R has never been pregnant or had no pregnancies in the 5 years before interview.

If R is currently pregnant and she wanted this child (VAR202 RCURPREG=1 and VAR433 WANTRESP IN(1,2,3,4)) for the current pregnancy, then this pregnancy is counted towards WANTP5.

Note: **VAR227 DATEND** is the interval file recode giving the date (in century months) when each pregnancy ended; there is also a respondent-based set of recodes corresponding to DATEND (VAR216).

Note: The 60 months include the month of interview.
Note: This recode is similar to 1988 NSFG=VAR442 WTLASTP. For comparability with Cycles 3 & 4, the analyst will need to define WANTP5 based on the Cycle 4 version of the wantedness recode (VAR431 OLDWANTR) instead of the Cycle 5 version (VAR433 WANTRESP). The respondent-based equivalents of OLDWANTR (Cycle 4 version) are found in VAR427.01-VAR427.15 OLDWR01-OLDWR15. Inapplicable cases in Cycle 4 were coded as zero (WTLASTP=0). However, in the Cycle 5 version (VAR430 WANTP5), inapplicable cases (those who were never pregnant, or who had zero pregnancies in last 5 years) are set to "Blank."

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable
0 = No wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years
1 = 1 wanted pregnancy in the last 5 years
2 = 2 wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years
3 = 3 wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years
4 = 4 wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years
5 = 5 wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years
6 = 6 wanted pregnancies in the last 5 years

SECTION F
Family Planning and Medical Services

*************** FIRST FAMILY PLANNING VISIT***************

VAR501: "Services received at the first family planning visit: a sterilizing operation (FP1STER)

If R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or R never had a family planning visit (STEROPEV EQ 2 AND BTHCONEV EQ 2 AND MEDTSTEV EQ 2 AND BCCNSEV EQ 2 AND STCNSEV EQ 2), then FP1STER=Inapplicable (blank).

Else if R received a sterilizing operation at the first visit (STROPFST EQ 1) OR (BTHCONEV NE 1 AND STEROPEV =1 AND MEDTSTEV NE 1 AND BCCNSEV NE 1 AND STCNSEV NE 1), then FP1STER=1.

Else if R did not receive a sterilizing operation at the first visit (STROPFST EQ 2), or R has never received a sterilizing operation (STEROPEV=2), then FP1STER=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Yes
2 = No
VAR500: "Services received at the first family planning visit: received a method or prescription for a method" (FP1MTHD)

If R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or if R never had a family planning visit (STEROPEV EQ 2 AND BTHCONEV EQ 2 AND MEDTSTEV EQ 2 AND BCCNSEV EQ 2 AND STCNSEV EQ 2), then FP1MTHD=inapplicable (blank).

Else if R received a method of birth control or a prescription for a method at the first visit (BTHCNFST EQ 1) OR (BTHCONEV=1 AND STEROPEV NE 1 AND MEDTSTEV NE 1 AND BCCNSEV NE 1 AND STCNSEV NE 1), then FP1MTHD=1.

Else if R did not receive a method or prescription for a method at the first visit (BTHCNFST EQ 2), or R has never received method or prescription for a method (BTHCONEV=2), then FP1MTHD=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Yes
2 = No

VAR502: "Services received at the first family planning visit: received a check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method" (FP1CHECK)

If R was 25 years of age or older at interview (AGER GT OR EQ 25), or never had a family planning visit (STEROPEV EQ 2 AND BTHCONEV EQ 2 AND MEDTSTEV EQ 2 AND BCCNSEV EQ 2 AND STCNSEV EQ 2), then FP1CHECK is inapplicable (blank).

Else if R received a check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method, at the first visit (MDTSTFST EQ 1) OR (BTHCONEV NE 1 AND STEROPEV NE 1 AND MEDTSTEV = 1 AND BCCNSEV NE 1 AND STCNSEV NE 1), then FP1CHECK=1.

Else if R did not receive a check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method at the first visit (MDTSTFST EQ 2), or R has never received a check-up or medical test for birth control (MEDTSTEV=2), then FP1CHECK=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Yes
2 = No
VAR503: "Services received at the first family planning visit: counseling about birth control" (FP1COUBC)

If R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or R never had a family planning visit (STEROPEV EQ 2 AND BTHCONEV EQ 2 AND MEDTSTEV EQ 2 AND BCCNSEV EQ 2 AND STCNSEV EQ 2), then FP1COUBC is inapplicable (blank).

Else if R received counseling about birth control at the first visit (BCCNSFST EQ 1), OR (BTHCONEV NE 1 AND STEROPEV NE 1 AND MEDTSTEV NE 1 AND BCCNSEV = 1 AND STCNSEV NE 1), then FP1COUBC=1.

Else if R did not receive counseling about birth control at the first visit (BCCNSFST EQ 2), or R has never received counseling about birth control (BCCNSEV=2), then FP1COUBC=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = yes
2 = No

VAR504: "Services received at the first family planning visit: counseling about getting sterilized" (FP1COUST)

If R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or R never had a family planning visit (STEROPEV EQ 2 AND BTHCONEV EQ 2 AND MEDTSTEV EQ 2 AND BCCNSEV EQ 2 AND STCNSEV EQ 2), then FP1COUST = inapplicable (blank).

Else if R received counseling about getting sterilized at the first visit (STCNSFST EQ 1) OR (BTHCONEV NE 1 AND STEROPEV NE 1 AND MEDTSTEV NE 1 AND BCCNSEV NE 1 AND STCNSEV = 1), then FP1COUST=1.

Else if R did not receive counseling about getting sterilized at the first visit (STCNSFST EQ 2), or R has never received counseling about getting sterilized (STCNSEV=2), then FP1COUST=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Yes
2 = No
VAR505: "Type of provider used for first family planning services"
(FPTYPFST)

If R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or she never received any listed family planning services (STEROPEV EQ 2 AND BTHCONEV EQ 2 AND MEDTSTEV EQ 2 AND BCCNSEV EQ 2 AND STCNSEV EQ 2), then FPTITTFST= is inapplicable (blank).

Else if R received her first service(s) at a clinic (BCPLCFST=1), then FPTYPFST=1.

Else if R received her first service(s) at a private doctor's office or HMO (BCPLCFST EQ 2), then FPTYPFST=2.

Else if R received her first service(s) at a hospital emergency room (BCPLCFST=4), then FPTYPFST=3.

Else if R received her first service(s) at a "hospital--not emergency room" (BCPLCFST=5), then FPTYPFST=4.

Else if R received her first service(s) at a school or college health center (FA6 BCPLCFST EQ 6), then FPTYPFST=5.

Else if R received her first service(s) at a military facility (FA6 BCPLCFST EQ 7), then FPTYPFST=6.

Else if R received her first service or services at some other place (FA6 BCPLCFST EQ 3), then FPTYPFST=7.

Else if R received a sterilizing operation as a first service (STROPFST=YES) OR (BTHCONEV NE 1 AND STEROPEV=1 AND MEDTSTEV NE 1 AND BCCNSEV NE 1 AND STCNSEV NE 1), then do as follows for the first chronological sterilizing operation reported in Section D's DATOPNNX (this will most often be DATOPNN0, but could be DATOPNN1, DATOPNN2, or DATOPNN3):

If the corresponding PLCOPNNx (in most cases PLCOPNN0)=3, then FPTYPFST=1;
Else if PLCOPNNx=2, then FPTYPFST=2;
Else if PLCOPNNx=1, then FPTYPFST=4;
Else if PLCOPNNx=4, then FPTYPFST=7;

Note: If sterilization operation was received as first family planning service, and it was received at a hospital, it is coded as "hospital - not emergency room", though emergency room status was not determined for those cases.
Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Clinic
2 = Private doctor's office, or HMO
3 = Hospital - emergency room
4 = Hospital - not emergency room
5 = School or college health center
6 = Military facility
7 = Some other place

******BIRTH CONTROL & MEDICAL SERVICES IN LAST 12 MONTHS*****

VAR506: "Type of clinic, when first birth control services were received at clinic in last 12 months" (FPTITFST)

FPTITFST is inapplicable (blank) if:
-- R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or
-- R never received any listed family planning services (STEROPEV EQ 2 AND BTHCONEV EQ 2 AND MEDTSTEV EQ 2 AND BCCNSEV EQ 2 AND STCNSEV EQ 2), or
-- R did not use a clinic for her first family planning services (BCPLCFST NE 1), or
-- R used a clinic for first services but not in the last 12 months (BCPLCFST=1 AND (A_DOI - DATFSTSR GT 12)).

Else if R received her first family planning service at a clinic in the last 12 months (BCPLCFST=1 AND (A_DOI - DATFSTSR LE 12)) then do;

If R received her first service(s) at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health dept. (TITTENFS EQ 1 AND TYPAGYFS EQ 2), then FPTITFST=1.

Else if R received her first service(s) at a Title X clinic not sponsored by a public health dept. (TITTENFS EQ 1 AND TYPAGYFS NE 2), then FPTITFST=2,

Else if R received her first service(s) at a non-Title X database clinic sponsored by a public health dept. (TITTENFS EQ 2 AND TYPAGYFS EQ 2), then FPTITFST=3.

Else if R received her first service(s) at a non-Title X database clinic not sponsored by a public health dept. (TITTENFS EQ 2 and TYPAGYFS NE 2), then FPTITFST=4.

Else if R received her first service(s) at a clinic and it is it appears the either the clinic was not in the database or the R didn't recognize it if it was (FSCLIN=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITFST=5.
Else if R received her first service(s) at a clinic but the clinic was not classified because database was not consulted at all (FA-6 BCPLCFST EQ 1 AND FSCLIN=BLANK), then FPTITFST=6.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
2 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=no
3 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
4 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
5 = Clinic: database accessed but clinic not found or not recognized
6 = Clinic: database not accessed because type of provider was coded "some other place" during interview but was reassigned "clinic" during post-interview editing

VAR507: "Whether R received a sterilizing operation in the last 12 months" (FPSTER12)

If R received a sterilizing operation in the last 12 months (STEROP12=1 OR (FP1STER=1 AND (A_DOI- DATFSTSR LE 12)), then FPSTER12=1.

Else if R did not receive a sterilizing operation in the last 12 months (STEROPEV=2 OR STEROP12=2), then FPSTER12=2

Code categories:
1 = Yes
2 = No

VAR508: "Whether R received a method of birth control or prescription in last 12 months" (FPMTHD12)

If R received a birth control method or prescription in the last 12 months ((BTHCON12=1 OR (FP1MTHD=1 AND (A_DOI - DATFSTSR LE 12)), then FPMTHD12=1.

Else if R did not receive a birth control method or prescription in the last 12 months (BTHCONEV=2 OR BTHCON12=2), then FPMTHD12=2

Code categories:
1 = Yes
2 = No
VAR509:  "Whether R received a check-up for birth control in last 12 months"
(FPCHEC12)

If R received a check-up for birth control in the last 12 months ((MEDTST12=1
OR (FP1CHECK=1 AND (A.DOI - DATFSTSR LE 12)), then FPCHEC12=1.

Else if R did not receive a check-up for birth control in the last 12 months
(MEDTSTEV=2 OR MEDTST12=2), then FPCHEC12=2.

Code categories:
1   =   Yes
2   =   No

VAR510:  "Whether R received counseling about birth control in last 12
months" (FPCNBC12)

If R received counseling about birth control in the last 12 months ((BCCNS12=1
OR (FP1COUBC=1 AND (A.DOI - DATFSTSR LE 12)), then FPCNBC12=1.

Else if R did not receive counseling about birth control in the last 12 months
(BCCNSEV=2 OR BCCNS12=2), then FPCNBC12=2

Code categories:
1   =   Yes
2   =   No

VAR511:  "Whether R received counseling about getting sterilized in last 12
months" (FPCNST12)

If R received counseling about getting sterilized in the last 12 months
((STCNS12=1 OR (FP1STER=1 AND (A.DOI - DATFSTSR LE 12)), then
FPCNST12=1.

Else if R did not receive counseling about getting sterilized in the last 12
months (STCNSEV=2 OR STCNS12=2), then FPCNBC12=2

Code categories:
1   =   Yes
2   =   No

VAR512:  "Type of clinic used for family planning services in last 12 months"
(FPTIT12)
FPTIT12=blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R did not receive any family planning services in the last 12 months at a clinic [(BC12PL00 NE 1 AND BC12PL01 NE 1 AND BC12PL02 NE 1 AND BC12PL03 NE 1 AND (PLCOPNNR NE 3 WHEN STEROP12=1)].

Else if R received one or more family planning services in the last 12 months at a Title-ten database clinic (TITTEN00=1 OR TITTEN01=1 OR TITTEN02=1 OR TITTEN03=1 OR TITTENST=1), then FPTIT12=1.

Else if R received one or more family planning services in the last 12 months at a non-Title X database clinic (TITTEN00=2 OR TITTEN01=2 OR TITTEN02=2 OR TITTEN03=2 OR TITTENST=2), then FPTIT12=2.

Else if R received one or more family planning services in the last 12 months at a non-database clinic (CLINIC00=PARTIAL CODE OR CLINIC01=PARTIAL CODE OR CLINIC02=PARTIAL CODE OR CLINIC03=PARTIAL CODE OR STERCLIN=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTIT12=3.

Else if R received one or more family planning services in the last 12 months at a clinic and database was not accessed at all [FB-4 BC12PL00=1 OR BC12PL01=1 OR BC12PL02=1 OR BC12PL03=1 OR (STEROP12=1 AND PLCOPNNR=3)], AND [(CLINIC00=BLANK AND CLINIC01=BLANK AND CLINIC02=BLANK AND CLINIC03=BLANK AND STERCLIN=BLANK), then FPTIT12=4.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Title X database clinic
2 = Non-Title X database clinic
3 = Clinic not listed or recognized in database
4 = Clinic: database not accessed

VAR513: "Whether R received a pregnancy test from a medical care provider in last 12 months" (FPPGTS12)

If R received a pregnancy test from a medical care provider in the last 12 months (FB-2 PRGTST12 EQ 1), then FPPGTS12=1.

Else if R has never had sexual intercourse (RHADSEX NE 1) or R did not receive a pregnancy test from a medical care provider in the last 12 months (PRGTST12=2), then FPPGTS12=2.

Else if it was not ascertained whether R received a pregnancy test (PRGTST12=7), then FPPGTS12=7.

Else if R refused whether she had had a pregnancy test (PRGTST12=8), then FPPGTS12=8.
Else if R didn't know whether she had had a pregnancy test (PRGTST12=9), then FPPGTEST12=9.

Note: No imputation was needed because all "missing" values (7, 8, 9) were retained in this recode.

Code categories:
1 = Yes
2 = No
7 = Not ascertained
8 = Refused
9 = Don't know

VAR514: "Whether R received an abortion from a medical care provider in the last 12 months" (FPABOR12)

If R received an abortion from a medical care provider in the last 12 months (FB-2 ABORT12 EQ 1), then FPABOR12=1.

Else if R has never had sexual intercourse (RHADSEX NE 1) or R did not receive a pregnancy test from a medical care provider in the last 12 months (ABORT12=2), then FPABOR12=2.

Else if it was not ascertained whether R received an abortion (ABORT12=7), then FPABOR12=7.

Else if R refused whether she had had an abortion (ABORT12=8), then FPABOR12=8.

Else if R didn't know whether she had had an abortion (ABORT12=9), then FPABOR12=9.

Note: No imputation was needed because all "missing" values (7, 8, 9) were retained in this recode.

Code categories:
1 = Yes
2 = No
7 = Not ascertained
8 = Refused
9 = Don't know

VAR515: "Whether R received prenatal care in the last 12 months" (FPPREN12)

If R received an prenatal care from a medical care provider in the last 12 months (FB-2 PRENAT12 EQ 1), then FPPREN12=1.
Else if R has never had sexual intercourse (RHADSEX NE 1) or R did not receive prenatal care from a medical care provider in the last 12 months (PRENAT12=2), then FPPREN12=2.

Else if it was not ascertained whether R received prenatal care (PRENAT12=7), then FPPREN12=7.

Else if R refused whether she had received prenatal care (PRENAT12=8), then FPPREN12=8.

Else if R didn't know whether she had prenatal care (PRENAT12=9), then FPPREN12=9.

Note: No imputation was needed because all "missing" values (7, 8, 9) were retained in this recode.

Code categories:
1 = Yes
2 = No
7 = Not ascertained
8 = Refused
9 = Don't know

VAR516: "Whether R received post-pregnancy care in the last 12 months" (FPPART12)

If R received an post-pregnancy care from a medical care provider in the last 12 months (FB-2 PARTUM12 EQ 1), then FPPART12=1.

Else if R did not receive post-pregnancy care from a medical care provider in the last 12 months ((A_DOI - DATLSTLV GT 14) OR PARTUM12=2), then FPPART12=2.

Else if it was not ascertained whether R received post-partum care in the last 12 months (PARTUM12=7), then FPPART12=7.

Else if R refused whether she had received post-partum care in the last 12 months (PARTUM12=8), then FPPART12=8.

Else if R didn't know whether she had received post-pregnancy care in the last 12 months (PARTUM12=9), then FPPART12=9.

Note: No imputation was needed because all "missing" values (7, 8, 9) were retained in this recode.
Code categories:
   1 = Yes
   2 = No
   7 = Not ascertained
   8 = Refused
   9 = Don't know
   10

VAR517: "Type of clinic used for "medical services" in last 12 months"
        (FPTITMED)

FPTITMED=blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R did not receive any listed medical services in the last 12 months at a
   clinic (no codes of 1 occurred in BC12PL04 to BC12PL12).

Else if R received one or more medical services in the last 12 months at a
   Title X database clinic (at least one occurrence of code 1 in TITTEN04 to
   TITTEN12), then FPTITMED=1.

Else if R received one or more medical services in the last 12 months at a
   non-Title X database clinic (at least one occurrence of code 2 in TITTEN04 to
   TITTEN12), then FPTITMED=2.

Else if R received one or more medical services in the last 12 months at a
   non-database clinic (at least one occurrence of a "partial code" in CLINIC04
   to CLINIC12), then FPTITMED=3.

Else if R received one or more medical services in the last 12 months at a
   clinic and database was not accessed ((at least once occurrence of code 1 in
   FB-4 BC12PLC04 to BC12PLC12) AND (all blank codes in CLINIC04 to CLINIC12)),
   then FPTITMED=4.

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1 = Title X database clinic
   2 = Non-Title X database clinic
   3 = Clinic: not listed or not recognized in database
   4 = Clinic: database not accessed

VAR518: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Sterilization operation"
        (FPTITSTE)

If R did not receive a sterilizing operation in the last 12 months (VAR507
   FPSTER12=2), then FPTITSTE=blank (inapplicable).
Else if R received it at a Title X clinic in a public health department (TITTENST=1 AND TYPAGYST=2), then FPTITSTE=1.

Else if R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by other than a public health department (TITTENST=1 AND TYPAGYST NE 2), then FPTITSTE=2.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X database clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTENST=2 AND TYPAGYST=2), then FPTITSTE=3.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X database clinic that was sponsored by other than a public health department (TITTENST=2 AND TYPAGYST NE 2), then FPTITSTE=4.

Else if R received it at a clinic that was not listed or recognized in the database (STERCLIN=PARTIAL CODE AND NE 97), then FPTITSTE=5.

Else if R received it at a clinic that was not classified because the database was not consulted (PLCOPNNR=3 AND STERCLIN=BLANK), then FPTITSTE=6.

Else if R received it at a private doctor's office or HMO in last 12 months ((PLCOPNN0=2 AND DATOPNN0 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN1=2 AND DATOPNN1 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN2=2 AND DATOPNN2 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN3=2 AND DATOPNN3 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS)), then FPTITSTE=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital (PLCOPNN0=1 AND DATOPNN0 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN1=1 AND DATOPNN1 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN2=1 AND DATOPNN2 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN3=1 AND DATOPNN3 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS), then FPTITSTE=8.

Else if R received it some other place ((PLCOPNN0=4 AND DATOPNN0 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN1=4 AND DATOPNN1 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN2=4 AND DATOPNN2 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS) OR (PLCOPNN3=4 AND DATOPNN3 IS WITHIN PAST 12 MONTHS)), then FPTITSTE=9.
Code categories:
Blank  =  Inapplicable
1      =  Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
2      =  Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=no
3      =  Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
4      =  Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
5      =  Clinic: not listed or not recognized in database
6      =  Clinic: database not accessed
7      =  Private doctor's office or HMO
8      =  Hospital
9      =  Some other place

VAR519: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Method of birth control or prescription for a method" (FPTITBC)

If R did not report receiving a method of birth control or prescription for a method from a medical care provider in the last 12 months(VAR508 FPMTHD12 NE 1), then FPTITBC=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received a method or prescription for a method in the last 12 months (FPMTHD12=1) and it was received at a clinic (FB-4 BC12PL00=1), then do:

If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN00=1 AND TYPAGY00=2), then FPTITBC=1.

Else if R received it at a Title X clinic NOT sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN00=1 AND TYPAGY00 NE 2), then FPTITBC=2.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN00=2 AND TYPAGY00=2), then FPTITBC=3.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic NOT sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN00=2 AND TYPAGY00 NE 2), then FPTITBC=4.

Else if R received it at a clinic that was not found in the database (CLINIC00=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITBC=5.

Else if R received it at a clinic that was not classified because it was specified under "some other place" and database was not consulted (BC12PL00=1 AND CLINIC00=BLANK), then FPTITBC=6.
Else if VAR507 FPMTHD12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL00 NE.), then do:

If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (BC12PLC00=2), then FPTITBC=7.
Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (BC12PL00=4), then FPTITBC=8.
Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL00=5), then FPTITBC=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (BC12PL00 EQ 6), then FPTITBC=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (BC12PL00=7), then FPTITBC=11.
Else if R received it at home (BC12PL00 EQ 8), then FPTITBC=12.
Else R received it "some other place" (BC12PL00 EQ 3), then FPTITBC=13.

Else, if none of the above conditions hold, or if FPTITBC=blank, then do:

If R received a method of birth control as a first birth control service, and this occurred in last 12 months (FP1MTHD=1) and DATFSTSR is within last 12 months (per A_DOI), then code FPTITBC as above per variables BCPLCFST, TITTENFS, and TYPAGYFS.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
01 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
02 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no
03 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
04 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
05 = Clinic: not listed or not recognized in database
06 = Clinic: database not consulted
07 = Private doctor's office or HMO
08 = Hospital - emergency
09 = Hospital - not emergency
10 = School or college health center
11 = Military facility
12 = Home
13 = Some other place

VAR520: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method" (FPTITCHK)

If R did not report receiving a check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method from medical care provider in the last 12 months (VAR509 FPCHEC12 NE 1), then FPTITCHK=blank (inapplicable).
Else if R received a check-up for birth control in the last 12 months (FPCHEC12=1), and it was received at a clinic (BC12PL01=1), then do:

If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN01=1 AND TYPAGY01=2), then FPTITCHK=1.

Else if R received it at a Title X clinic NOT sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN01=1 AND TYPAGY01 NE 2), then FPTITCHK=2.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN01=2 AND TYPAGY01=2), then FPTITCHK=3.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic NOT sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN01=2 AND TYPAGY01 NE 2), then FPTITCHK=4.

Else if R received it at a clinic that was not listed or recognized in the database (CLINIC01=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITCHK=5.

Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (BC12PL01 EQ 1 AND CLINIC01=BLANK), then FPTITCHK=6.

Else if VAR508 FPCHEC12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL01 NE.), then do: If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (BC12PL01 EQ 2), then FPTITCHK=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (BC12PL01 EQ 4), then FPTITCHK=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (BC12PL01 EQ 5), then FPTITCHK=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (BC12PL01 EQ 6), then FPTITCHK=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (BC12PL01 EQ 7), then FPTITCHK=11.

Else if R received it at home (BC12PL01 EQ 8), then FPTITCHK=12.

Else if R received it "some other place" (BC12PL01 EQ 3), then FPTITCHK=13.

Else, if none of the above conditions is applicable, or if FPTITCHK=blank, then do:

If R received a check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method as a first birth control service, and this occurred in last 12 months (FP1CHECK=1) and DATFSTSR is within last 12 months (per A_DOI),
then code FPTITCHK as above per variables BCPLCFST, TITTENFS, and TYPAGYFS.

Code categories:

Blank = Inapplicable  
01 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes  
02 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no  
03 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes  
04 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no  
05 = Clinic: not listed or recognized in database  
06 = Clinic: database not consulted  
07 = Private doctor's office or HMO  
08 = Hospital - emergency  
09 = Hospital - not emergency  
10 = School or college health center  
11 = Military facility  
12 = Home  
13 = Some other place

VAR521: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Counseling about BC" (FPTITCBC)

If R did not report receiving counseling about birth control in the last 12 months from a medical care provider (VAR 510 FPCNBC12 NE 1), then FPTITCBC=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received counseling about birth control in the last 12 months (FPCNSB12=1), the do:

If R received it at a Title X clinic in a public health department (TITTEN02=1 AND TYPAGY=2), then FPTITCBC=1.

Else if R received it at a Title X clinic not sponsored by public health department (TITTEN02=1 AND TYPAGY NE 2), then FPTITCBC=2.

Else if R received it at a clinic that not Title X funded but was a public health department clinic (TITTEN02=2 AND TYPAGY=2), then FPTITCBC=3.

Else if R received it at a clinic that was not Title X funded and not in a public health department (TITTEN02=2 AND TYPAGY02 NE 2), then FPTITCBC=4.

Else if R received it at a clinic not listed in the database (CLINIC02=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITCBC=5.
Else if R received it at a clinic but database not consulted (FB-4 BC12PL02 EQ 1 AND CLINIC02 EQ BLANK), then FPTITCBC=6.

Else if VAR510 FPCNBC12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL02 NE.), then do:

If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL02 EQ 2), then FPTITCBC=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL02 EQ 4), then FPTITCBC=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL02 EQ 5), then FPTITCBC=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4 BC12PL02 EQ 6), then FPTITCBC=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL02 EQ 7), then FPTITCBC=11.

Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL02 EQ 8), then FPTITCBC=12.

Else if R received it "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PL02 EQ 3), then FPTITCBC=13.

Else, if none of above conditions hold, or if FPTITCBC=blank, then do:

If R received a check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method as a first birth control service, and this occurred in last 12 months (FP1COUBC=1) and DATFSTSR is within last 12 months (per A_DOI), then code FPTITCBC as above per variables BCPLCFST, TITTENFS, and TYPAGYFS.
Code categories:

- Blank   =   Inapplicable
- 01     =   Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
- 02     =   Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no
- 03     =   Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
- 04     =   Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
- 05     =   Clinic: not listed in database
- 06     =   Clinic: database not consulted
- 07     =   Private doctor's office or HMO
- 08     =   Hospital - emergency
- 09     =   Hospital - not emergency
- 10     =   School or college health center
- 11     =   Military facility
- 12     =   Home
- 13     =   Some other place

VAR522:  "Source of service in the last 12 months: Counseling about sterilization" (FPTITCST)

If R did not report receiving counseling about sterilization in the last 12 months (VAR511 FPCNST12 NE 1), then FPTITCST=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received counseling about sterilization in the last 12 months (FPCNST12=1), then do:

   If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN03=1 and TYPAGY03=2), then FPTITCST=1.

   Else if R received it at a Title X clinic NOT sponsored by public health department (TITTEN03=1 AND TYPAGY03 NE 2), then FPTITCST=2.

   Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was a public health department clinic (TITTEN03=2 AND TYPAGY03=2), then FPTITCST=3.

   Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN03=2 and TYPAGY03 NE 2), then FPTITCST=4.

   Else if R received it at a clinic that was not listed in the database (CLINIC03=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITCST=5.

   Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (FB-4 BC12PL03 EQ 1 AND CLINIC03=BLANK), then FPTITCST=6.

Else if VAR511 FPCNST12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL03 NE.), then do:
If R received it at a private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL03 EQ 2),
then FPTITCST=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL03 EQ 4),
then FPTITCST=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL03
EQ 5), then FPTITCST=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4
BC12PL03=6), then FPTITCST=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility  (FB-4 BC12PL03 EQ 7), then
FPTITCST=11.

Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL03=8), then FPTITCST=12.

Else, if none of above conditions hold, or if FPTITCST=blank, then do:

If R received counseling about getting sterilized as a first birth
control service, and this occurred in last 12 months (FP1COUST=1) and
DATFSTSR is within last 12 months (per A.DOI), then code FPTITCST as
above per variables BCPLCFST, TITTENFS, and TYPAGYFS.

Code categories:
Blank  =  Inapplicable
01     =  Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
02     =  Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=no
03     =  Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
04     =  Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
05     =  Clinic: not listed in database
06     =  Clinic: database not consulted
07     =  Private doctor's office or HMO
08     =  Hospital - emergency
09     =  Hospital - not emergency
10     =  School or college health center
11     =  Military facility
12     =  Home
13     =  Some other place

VAR523: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Pregnancy test" (FPTITPRE)

If R did not report receiving a pregnancy test from a medical care provider in
the last 12 months (VAR513 FPPGTS12 NE 1), then FPTITPRE=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received a pregnancy test from a medical care provider in the last
12 months (FPPGTS12=1), then do:
If R received it at a Title X clinic that was sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN04=1 AND TYPAGY04=2), then FPTITPRE=1.

Else if R received it at a Title X clinic not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN04=1 AND TYPAGY04 NE 2), then FPTITPRE=2.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN04=2 AND TYPAGY04=2), then FPTITPRE=3.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN04=2 AND TYPAGY04 NE 2), then FPTITPRE=4.

Else if R received it at a clinic that was not found in the database (CLINIC04=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITPRE=5.

Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (FB-4 BC12PL04 EQ 1 AND CLINIC04=BLANK), then FPTITPRE=6.

Else if VAR513 FPPGTS12 =1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL04 NE.), then do:

If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (B4 BC12PL04=2), then FPTITPRE=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL04 EQ 4), then FPTITPRE=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL04 EQ 5), then FPTITPRE=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4 BC12PL04 EQ 6), then FPTITPRE=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL04 EQ 7), then FPTITPRE=11.

Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL04 EQ 8), then FPTITPRE=12.

Else if R received it "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PL04 EQ 3), then FPTITPRE=13.
Code categories:

  Blank = Inapplicable
  01 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
  02 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no
  03 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
  04 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
  05 = Clinic: not listed in database
  06 = Clinic: database not consulted
  07 = Private doctor's office or HMO
  08 = Hospital - emergency
  09 = Hospital - not emergency
  10 = School or college health center
  11 = Military facility
  12 = Home
  13 = Some other place

VAR524: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Abortion" (FPTITABO)

If R did not report receiving an abortion in the last 12 months from a medical care provider (VAR514 FPABOR12 NE 1), then FPTITABO=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received an abortion in the last 12 months (FPABOR12=1), then do:

  If R received it from a Title X clinic of a public health department (TITTEN05=1 AND TYPAGY05=2), then FPTITABO=1.

  Else if R received it at a Title X clinic that was not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN05=1 AND TYPAGY05 NE 2), then FPTITABO=2.

  Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was sponsored by a public health department clinic (TITTEN05=2 AND TYPAGY05=2), then FPTITABO=3.

  Else if R received it at a non-Title clinic that was not a public health department clinic (TITTEN05=2 AND TYPAGY05 NE 2), then FPTITABO=4.

  Else if R received it at a clinic that was not listed in the database (CLINIC05=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITABO=5.

  Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (FB-4 BC12PL05=1 AND CLINIC05=BLANK), then FPTITABO=6.
Else if VAR514 FPABOR12 =1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL05 NE.), then do:

    If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL05 EQ 2), then FPTITABO=7.

    Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL05 EQ 4), then FPTITABO=8.

    Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL05 EQ 5), then FPTITABO=9.

    Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4 BC12PL05 EQ 6), then FPTITABO=10.

    Else if R received it at a military facility  (FB-4 BC12PL05 EQ 7), then FPTITABO=11. VAR524 FPTITABO

    Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL05 EQ 8), then FPTITABO=12.

    Else if R received it from "some other place"   (FB-4 BC12PL05 EQ 3), then FPTITABO=13.

Note: Because there were no cases with values 10-13, the recode occupies only 1 column in the data file, and the codebook documentation only shows frequencies for values 1-9 and the inapplicable category.

Code categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Clinic: not listed in database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Clinic: database not consulted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Private doctor's office or HMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Hospital - emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hospital - not emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>School or college health center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Military facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Some other place</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VAR525: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Pap smear" (FPTITPAP)

If R did not report receiving a Pap smear in the last 12 months (FB-1 PAP12 NE1), then FPTITPAP=blank (inapplicable).
Else if R received a Pap smear in the last 12 months (FB-1 PAP12=1), then do:

    If R received it at a Title X clinic of a public health department
        (TITTEN06=1 AND TYPAGY06=2), then FPTITPAP=1.

    Else if R received it at a Title X clinic not sponsored by a public
        health department (TITTEN06=1 AND TYPAGY06 NE 20, then FPTITPAP=2.

    Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic sponsored by a public
        health department (TITTEN06=2 AND TYPAGY06=2), then FPTITPAP=3.

    Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic not sponsored by a public
        health department (TITTEN06=2 AND TYPAGY06 NE 2), then FPTITPAP=4.

    Else if R received it at a clinic that was not listed in the database
        (CLINIC06=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITPAP=5.

    Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (FB-4
        BC12PL06 EQ 1 AND CLINIC06=BLANK), then FPTITPAP=6.

Else if FB-1 PAP12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL06 NE .),
    then do:

    If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL06 EQ 2),
        then FPTITPAP=7.

    Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL06 EQ 4),
        then FPTITPAP=8.

    Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL06
        EQ 5), then FPTITPAP=9.

    Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4
        BC12PL06=6), then FPTITPAP=10.

    Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL06 EQ 7), then
        FPTITPAP=11.

    Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL06 EQ 8), then FPTITPAP=12.

    Else if R received it from "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PL06 EQ 3),
        then FPTITPAP=13.
VAR526: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Pelvic exam" (FPTITPEL)

If R did not report receiving a pelvic exam in the last 12 months from a medical care provider (FB-1 PELVIC12 NE 1), then FPTITPEL=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received a pelvic exam in the last 12 months (FB-1 PELVIC12=1) then do:

   If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN07=1 AND TYPAGY07=2), then FPTITPEL=1.

   Else if R received at a Title X clinic not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN07=1 AND TYPAGY07 NE 2), then FPTITPEL=2.

   Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN07=2 AND TYPAGY07=2), then FPTITPEL=3.

   Else if R received it at a non-Title X not sponsored by a public health clinic (TITTEN07=2 AND TYPAGY07 NE 2), then FPTITPEL=4.

   Else if R received it at a clinic that was not listed in the database (CLINIC07=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITPEL=5.

   Else if R received it at a clinic but database not consulted (BC12PL07=1 AND CLINIC07=BLANK), then FPTITPEL=6.

   Else if FB-1 PELVIC12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL07 NE .), then do:
If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL07 EQ 2), then FPTITPEL=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL07 EQ 4), then FPTITPEL=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL07 EQ 5), then FPTITPEL=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4 BC12PL07 EQ 6), then FPTITPEL=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL07 EQ 7), then FPTITPEL=11.

Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL07 EQ 8), then FPTITPEL=12.

Else if R received it "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PL07 EQ 3), then FPTITPEL=13.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
01 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
02 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no
03 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
04 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
05 = Clinic: not listed in database
06 = Clinic: database not consulted
07 = Private doctor's office or HMO
08 = Hospital - emergency
09 = Hospital - not emergency
10 = School or college health center
11 = Military facility
12 = Home
13 = Some other place

VAR527: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Prenatal Care" (FPTITPRN)

If R did not report receiving prenatal care in the last 12 months (VAR515 FPPREN12 NE 1), then FPTITPRN=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received prenatal care in the last 12 months (FPPREN12=1) then do:

If R received it at a public health department (TITTEN08=1 AND TYPAGY08=2), then FPTITPRN=1.
Else if R received it at a Title X clinic that was not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN08=1 AND TYPAGY08 NE 2), then FPTITPRN=2.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN08=2 AND TYPAGY08=2), then FPTITPRN=3.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN08=2 AND TYPAGY08 NE 2), then FPTITPRN=4.

Else if R received it at a clinic not listed in the database (CLINIC08=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITPRN=5.

Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (FB-4 BC12PL08=1 AND CLINIC08=BLANK), then FPTITPRN=6.

Else if VAR515 FPPREN12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL08 NE.), then do:

Else if R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL08 EQ 2, then FPTITPRN=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL08 EQ 4), then FPTITPRN=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL08 EQ 5), then FPTITPRN=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4 BC12PL08=6), then FPTITPRN=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL08 EQ 7), then FPTITPRN=11.

Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL08 EQ 8), then FPTITPRN=12.

Else if R received it "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PL08 EQ 3), then FPTITPRN=13.
Code categories:
  Blank = Inapplicable
  01 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
  02 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=no
  03 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
  04 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
  05 = Clinic: not listed in database
  06 = Clinic: database not consulted
  07 = Private doctor's office or HMO
  08 = Hospital - emergency
  09 = Hospital - not emergency
  10 = School or college health center
  11 = Military facility
  12 = Home
  13 = Some other place

VAR528: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Post-pregnancy care"
          (FPTITPPR)

If R did not report receiving post-pregnancy care in the last 12 months
          (VAR515 FPPART12 NE 1), then FPTITPPR=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received post-pregnancy care in the last 12 months (FPPART12=1),
          then do:

          If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health
          department (TITTEN09=1 AND TYPAGY09=2), then FPTITPPR=1.

          Else if R received it at a Title X clinic not sponsored by a public
          health department (TITTEN09=1 AND TYPAGY09 NE 2), then FPTITPPR=2.

          Else if R received it at a non-Title X funded clinic that was sponsored
          by a public health department (TITTEN09=2 AND TYPAGY09=2), then
          FPTITPPR=3.

          Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was not sponsored by
          a public health department (TITTEN09=2 AND TYPAGY09 NE 2), then
          FPTITPPR=4.

          Else if R received it at a clinic that was not listed in the database
          (CLINIC09=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITPPR=5.

          Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted
          (BC12PL09=1 AND CLINIC09=BLANK), then FPTITPPR=6.
Else if VAR515 FPPREN12=1 and R gave info on place (FB-4 BC12PL09 NE .), then do:

    If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL09 EQ 2),
    then FPTITPPR=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL09 EQ 4),
then FPTITPPR=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL09
EQ 5), then FPTITPPR=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4
BC12PL09 EQ 6), then FPTITPPR=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL09 EQ 7), then
FPTITPPR=11.

Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL09 EQ 8), then FPTITPPR=12.

Else if R received it "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PL09 EQ 3), then
FPTITPPR=13.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
01 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
02 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no
03 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
04 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
05 = Clinic: not listed in database
06 = Clinic: database not consulted
07 = Private doctor's office or HMO
08 = Hospital - emergency
09 = Hospital - not emergency
10 = School or college health center
11 = Military facility
12 = Home
13 = Some other place

VAR529:  "Source of service in the last 12 months: HIV test" (FPTITTHIV)

If R did not report receiving an HIV test in the last 12 months (FB-1 AIDTST12
NE 1), then FPTITTHIV=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received an HIV test in the last 12 months (FB-1 AIDTST12=1), then
do:
If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN10=1 AND TYPAGY10=2), then FPTITHIV=1.

Else if R received it at a Title X clinic not sponsored by a public health department clinic (TITTEN10=1 AND TYPAGY10 NE 2), then FPTITHIV=2.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN10=2 AND TYPAGY10=2), then FPTITHIV=3.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN10=2 AND TYPAGY10 NE 2), then FPTITHIV=4.

Else if R received it at a clinic not listed in the database (CLINIC10=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITHIV=5.

Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (BC12PL10=1 AND CLINIC10=BLANK), then FPTITHIV=6.

Else if FB-1 AIDTST12=1 and R gave information on place (BC12PL10 NE .), then do;

   Else if R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL10 EQ 2), then FPTITHIV=7.

   Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL10 EQ 4), then FPTITHIV=8.

   Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL10 EQ 5), then FPTITHIV=9.

   Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4 BC12PL10 EQ 6), then FPTITHIV=10.

   Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL10 EQ 7), then FPTITHIV=11.

   Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL10 EQ 8), then FPTITHIV=12.

   Else if R received it "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PL10 EQ 3), then FPTITHIV=13.
Code categories:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Clinic: not listed in database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Clinic: database not consulted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Private doctor's office or HMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Hospital - emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hospital - not emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>School or college health center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Military facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Some other place</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VAR530: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Testing/Treatment for other STD" (FPTITSTD)**

If R did not report receiving testing or treatment for a sexually transmitted disease (STD) (other than HIV) in the last 12 months (FB-1 STDTST12 NE 1), then FPTITSTD=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received such testing or treatment in the last 12 months (FB-1 STDTST12=1), then do:

- If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN11=1 AND TYPAGY11=2), then FPTITSTD=1.
- Else if R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN11=1 AND TYPAGY11 NE 2), then FPTITSTD=2.
- Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN11=2 AND TYPAGY11=2), then FPTITSTD=3.
- Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic that was not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN11=2 AND TYPAGY11 NE 2), then FPTITSTD=4.
- Else if R received it at a clinic not listed in the database (CLINIC11=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITSTD=5.
- Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (BC12PL11=1 AND CLINIC11=BLANK), then FPTITSTD=6.
Else if FB-1 STDTST12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL11 NE .), then do:

If R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL11 EQ 2), then FPTITSTD=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL11 EQ 4), then FPTITSTD=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL11 EQ 5), then FPTITSTD=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4 BC12PL11 6), then FPTITSTD=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL11 EQ 7), then FPTITSTD=11.

Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL11 EQ 8), then FPTITSTD=12.

Else if R received it "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PL11 EQ 3), then FPTITSTD=13.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
01 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
02 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no
03 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
04 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
05 = Clinic: not listed in database
06 = Clinic: database not consulted
07 = Private doctor's office or HMO
08 = Hospital - emergency
09 = Hospital - not emergency
10 = School or college health center
11 = Military facility
12 = Home
13 = Some other place

VAR531: "Source of service in the last 12 months: Testing/Treatment for vaginal, urinary tract, or pelvic infection" (FPTITINF)

If R did not reporting receiving testing or treatment for a vaginal, urinary tract, or pelvic infection in the last 12 months (FB-1 INFECT12 NE 1), then FPTITINF=blank (inapplicable).
Else if R received such testing or treatment in the last 12 months (FB-1 INFECT12=1), then do:

If R received it at a Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN12=1 AND TYPAGY12=2), then FPTITINF=1.

Else if R received it at a Title X clinic not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN12=1 and TYPAGY12 NE 2), then FPTITINF=2.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN12=2 AND TYPAGY12=2), then FPTITINF=3.

Else if R received it at a non-Title X clinic not sponsored by a public health department (TITTEN12=2 AND TYPAGY12 NE 2), then FPTITINF=4.

Else if R received it at a clinic not listed in the database (CLINI12=PARTIAL CODE), then FPTITINF=5.

Else if R received it at a clinic but database was not consulted (BC12PL12=1 AND CLINIC12=BLANK), then FPTITINF=6.

Else if FB-1 INFECT12=1 and R gave information on place (FB-4 BC12PL12 NE .), then do:

Else if R received it at private doctor's office or HMO (FB-4 BC12PL12 EQ 2), then FPTITINF=7.

Else if R received it at a hospital emergency room (FB-4 BC12PL12 EQ 4), then FPTITINF=8.

Else if R received it at a "hospital--not emergency room" (FB-4 BC12PL12 EQ 5), then FPTITINF=9.

Else if R received it at a school or college health center (FB-4 BC12PL12 EQ 6), then FPTITINF=10.

Else if R received it at a military facility (FB-4 BC12PL12 EQ 7), then FPTITINF=11.

Else if R received it at home (FB-4 BC12PL12 EQ 8), then FPTITINF=12.

Else if R received it "some other place" (FB-4 BC12PLCX EQ 3), then FPTITINF=13.
Code categories:

Blank = Inapplicable
01 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
02 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=no
03 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
04 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
05 = Clinic: not listed in database
06 = Clinic: database not consulted
07 = Private doctor's office or HMO
08 = Hospital - emergency
09 = Hospital - not emergency
10 = School or college health center
11 = Military facility
12 = Home
13 = Some other place

VAR532: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: birth control method or prescription for method" (FPPAYBC)

If R did not report receiving from a medical care provider in the last 12 months a birth control method or prescription for a method (VAR508 FPMTHD12 NE 1), then FPPAYBC=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA00 through BC12PA03 to determine values for FPPAYBC:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYBC=4;
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYBC=5;
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYBC=1;
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYBC=2;
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYBC=3;
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYBC=6;
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYBC=7;
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYBC=8.

Else, if none of above conditions hold, and the service was a first service that was received in the last 12 months (using DATFSTSR and A_DOI), then code as above using BCPLCFST, TITTENFS, AND TYPAGYFS.
VAR533: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method" (FPPAYCHK)

If R did not report receiving a check-up or medical test related to using a birth control method from a medical provider in the last 12 months (VAR509 FPCHEC12 NE 1), then FPPAYCHK=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA04 THROUGH BC12PA07 to determine values for FPPAYCHK:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYCHK=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYCHK=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYCHK=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYCHK=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYCHK=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYCHK=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYCHK=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYCHK=8

Else, if none of above conditions hold, and the service was a first service that was received in the last 12 months (using DATFSTSR and A_DOI), then code as above using BCPLCFST, TITTENFS, AND TYPAGYFS.

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1 = Out-of-pocket income only
   2 = Insurance only
   3 = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
   4 = Medicaid mentioned at all
   5 = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
   6 = Military coverage only
   7 = School program only
   8 = Other payment methods or combinations
VAR534: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Counseling about birth control" (FPPAYCBC)

If R did not report receiving counseling about birth control from a medical provider in the last 12 months (VAR510 FPCNBC12 NE 1), then FPPAYCBC=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA08 THROUGH BC12PA11 to determine values for FPPAYCBC:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYCBC=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYCBC=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYCBC=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYCBC=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYCBC=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYCBC=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYCBC=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYCBC=8

Else, if none of above conditions hold, and the service was a first service that was received in the last 12 months (using DATFSTSR and A_DOI), then code as above using BCPLCFST, TITENFS, AND TYPAGYFS.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Out-of-pocket income only
2 = Insurance only
3 = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
4 = Medicaid mentioned at all
5 = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
6 = Military coverage only
7 = School program only
8 = Other payment methods or combinations

VAR535: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Counseling about getting sterilized" (FPPAYCST)

If R did not report receiving counseling about getting sterilized from a medical provider in the last 12 months (VAR511 FPCMST12 NE 1), then FPPAYCST=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA12 THROUGH BC12PA15 to determine values for FPPAYCST:
If any mention of 3, FPPAYCST=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYCST=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYCST=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYCST=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYCST=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYCST=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYCST=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYCST=8

Else, if none of above conditions hold, and the service was a first service that was received in the last 12 months (using DATFSTSR and A.DOI), then code as above using BCPLCFST, TITLENFS, AND TYPAGYFS.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Out-of-pocket income only
2 = Insurance only
3 = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
4 = Medicaid mentioned at all
5 = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
6 = Military coverage only
7 = School program only
8 = Other payment methods or combinations

VAR536: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Pregnancy test" (FPPAYPRE)

If R did not report receiving a pregnancy test from a medical provider in the last 12 months (VAR513 FPPGTS12 NE 1), then FPPAYPRE=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA16 THROUGH BC12PA19 to determine values for FPPAYPRE:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYPRE=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYPRE=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYPRE=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYPRE=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYPRE=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYPRE=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYPRE=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYPRE=8
VAR537: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Abortion" (FPPAYABO)

If R did not report receiving an abortion from a medical provider in the last 12 months (VAR514 FPABOR12 NE 1), then FPPAYABO=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA20 THROUGH BC12PA23 to determine values for FPPAYABO:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYABO=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYABO=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYABO=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYABO=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYABO=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYABO=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYABO=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYABO=8

Code categories:
  Blank = Inapplicable
  1 = Out-of-pocket income only
  2 = Insurance only
  3 = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
  4 = Medicaid mentioned at all
  5 = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
  6 = Military coverage only
  7 = School program only
  8 = Other payment methods or combinations
VAR538: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Pap smear" (FPPAYPAP)

If R did not report receiving a Pap smear from a medical provider in the last 12 months (FB-1 PAP12 NE 1), then FPPAYPAP=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA24 THROUGH BC12PA27 to determine values for FPPAYPAP:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYPAP=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYPAP=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYPAP=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYPAP=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYPAP=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYPAP=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYPAP=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYPAP=8

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1 = Out-of-pocket income only
   2 = Insurance only
   3 = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
   4 = Medicaid mentioned at all
   5 = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
   6 = Military coverage only
   7 = School program only
   8 = Other payment methods or combinations

VAR539: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Pelvic exam" (FPPAYPEL)

If R did not report receiving a pelvic exam from a medical provider in the last 12 months (FB-1 PELVIC12 NE 1), then FPPAYPEL=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA28 THROUGH BC12PA31 to determine values for FPPAYPEL:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYPEL=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYPEL=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYPEL=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYPEL=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYPEL=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYPEL=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYPEL=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYPEL=8
Code categories:
  Blank =  Inapplicable
  1     =  Out-of-pocket income only
  2     =  Insurance only
  3     =  Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
  4     =  Medicaid mentioned at all
  5     =  Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
  6     =  Military coverage only
  7     =  School program only
  8     =  Other payment methods or combinations

VAR540: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months:
  Prenatal Care" (FPPAYPRN)

If R did not report receiving prenatal care from a medical provider in the
last 12 months (VAR515 FPPREN12 NE 1), then FPPAYPRN=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA32 THROUGH BC12PA35 to determine values for
FPPAYPRN:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYPRN=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYPRN=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYPRN=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYPRN=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYPRN=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYPRN=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYPRN=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then
FPPAYPRN=8

Code categories:
  Blank =  Inapplicable
  1     =  Out-of-pocket income only
  2     =  Insurance only
  3     =  Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
  4     =  Medicaid mentioned at all
  5     =  Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
  6     =  Military coverage only
  7     =  School program only
  8     =  Other payment methods or combinations
VAR541: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Post-pregnancy care" (FPPAYPPR)

If R did not report receiving post-pregnancy care from a medical provider in the last 12 months (VAR516 FPPART12 NE 1), then FPPAYPPR=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA36 THROUGH BC12PA39 to determine values for FPPAYPPR:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYPPR=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYPPR=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYPPR=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYPPR=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYPPR=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYPPR=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYPPR=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYPPR=8

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Out-of-pocket income only
2 = Insurance only
3 = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
4 = Medicaid mentioned at all
5 = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
6 = Military coverage only
7 = School program only
8 = Other payment methods or combinations

VAR542: "Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months: Blood test for infection with HIV (other than at blood donations)" (FPPAYHIV)

If R did not report receiving an HIV test (other than at blood donation) from a medical provider in the last 12 months (FB-1 AIDTST12 NE 1), then FPPAYHIV=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA40 THROUGH BC12PA43 to determine values for FPPAYHIV:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYHIV=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYHIV=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYHIV=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYHIV=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYHIV=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYHIV=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYHIV=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYHIV=8

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1     = Out-of-pocket income only
   2     = Insurance only
   3     = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
   4     = Medicaid mentioned at all
   5     = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
   6     = Military coverage only
   7     = School program only
   8     = Other payment methods or combinations

VAR543: Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months:
Testing/treatment for other STD" (FPPAYSTD)

If R did not report receiving testing or treatment for an STD (other than HIV) from a medical provider in the last 12 months (FB-1 STDTST12 NE 1), then FPPAYSTD=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA44 THROUGH BC12PA47 to determine values for FPPAYSTD:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYSTD=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYSTD=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYSTD=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYSTD=2,
Else if only type of payment specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYSTD=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYSTD=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYSTD=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYSTD=8

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1     = Out-of-pocket income only
   2     = Insurance only
   3     = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
   4     = Medicaid mentioned at all
   5     = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
   6     = Military coverage only
   7     = School program only
   8     = Other payment methods or combinations
VAR544: Method of payment for service received in the last 12 months:
Testing/treatment for vaginal, urinary tract, or pelvic infection" (FPPAYINF)

If R did not report receiving testing or treatment for a vaginal, urinary tract, or pelvic infection from a medical provider in the last 12 months (FB-1 INFECT12 NE 1), then FPPAYINF=blank (inapplicable).

Else, check across BC12PA48 THROUGH BC12PA51 to determine values for FPPAYINF:

If any mention of 3, FPPAYINF=4,
Else if any mention of 7, then FPPAYINF=5,
Else if only type of payment specified is 2, then FPPAYINF=1,
Else if only type of payment specified is 1, then FPPAYINF=2,
Else if only type of payments specified are 1 and 2, then FPPAYINF=3,
Else if only type of payment specified is 5, then FPPAYINF=6,
Else if only type of payment specified is 6, then FPPAYINF=7,
Else if some other type of payment or combination of types is specified, then FPPAYINF=8

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Out-of-pocket income only
2 = Insurance only
3 = Out-of-pocket income and insurance, only
4 = Medicaid mentioned at all
5 = Other public assistance or free service mentioned at all
6 = Military coverage only
7 = School program only
8 = Other payment methods or combinations

VAR545: "Whether a Title X clinic where R received (a) family planning service(s) in the last 12 months was R's regular place for medical care" (FPREGFP)

If R did not report receiving any family planning service at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months (no code of 1 across FB=7 TITTEN00 -- TITTEN03 AND FB-10a TITTENST NE 1), then FPREGFP=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received one or more family planning services at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months (any code of 1 in TITTEN00 -- TITTEN03 or TITTENST), and a Title X clinic at which R received a family planning service in the last 12 months was a regular place for medical care for R ((any code of 1 or 2 in FB-9 REGCAR00 -- REGCAR03) OR (FB-12 STREGCAR EQ 1 OR 2)), then FPREGFP=1.
Else if R received one or more family planning services at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months (any code of 1 in TITTEN00 -- TITTEN03 or in TITTENST), and a Title X clinic at which R received a family planning service in the last 12 months was not a regular place for medical care for R (any code of 3 or 4 in REGCAR00 -- REGCAR03 or in STREGCAR), then FPREGFP=2.

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1    = Yes
   2    = No

VAR546: "Whether a Title X clinic where R received (a) medical service(s) in the last 12 months was R's regular place for medical care" (FPREGMED)

If R did not report receiving any medical service at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months (FB-7 TITTEN04 THROUGH TITTEN12 NE 1), then FPREGMED=blank (inapplicable).

Else if R received one or more medical services at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months (any code of 1 in TITTEN04 -- TITTEN12), and a Title X clinic at which R received a medical service in the last 12 month was a regular place for medical care for R (any code of 1 or 2 in FB-9 REGCAR04 -- REGCAR12), then FPREGMED=1.

Else if R received one or more medical services at a Title X clinic in the last 12 months (any code of 1 in TITTEN04 -- TITTEN12), and a Title X clinic at which R received a medical service in the last 12 months was not a regular place for medical care for R (any code of 3 or 4 in REGCAR004 -- REGCAR12), then FPREGMED=2.

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1    = Yes
   2    = No

********** 1st CLINIC SERVICES RECEIVED AFTER MENARCHE **********

VAR547: "Services received at first clinic visit after first menstrual period: a family planning service" (FPCLIFP)

FPCLIFP= blank (inapplicable) if:
   -- R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or
R has never used a clinic for family planning or medical services since menarche (BCPLCFST NE 1 AND (BC12PL00 THROUGH BC12PL12 NE 1) AND FC-1 EVERFPC NE 1 AND PLCOPNNR NE 3).

Else if R has used a clinic and received a family planning service at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period [(FA-6a FRSTCLIN=1) OR (FC2 MENARST=1) OR (FC2 MENARBC=1) OR (FC2 MENARCKP=1) OR (FC2 MENARCBC=1) OR (FC2 MENARSTR=1)], then FPCLIFP=1.

Else if R has used a clinic and did not report receiving a family planning service at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period ((FA6a FRSTCLIN NE 1) AND (FC2 MENARST EQ 2 OR BLANK) AND (FC2 MENARBC EQ 2 OR BLANK) AND (FC2 MENARCKP EQ 2 OR BLANK) AND (FC2 MENARCBC EQ 2 OR BLANK) AND (FC2 MENARSTR EQ 2 OR BLANK)), then FPCLIFP=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Yes
2 = No

VAR548: "Services received at first clinic visit after first menstrual period: pregnancy test or abortion" (FPCLIPRE)

FPCLIPRE= blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or
-- R has never used a clinic for family planning or medical services since menarche (BCPLCFST NE 1 AND (BC12PL00 THROUGH BC12PL12 NE 1) AND PLCOPNNR NE 3) AND (FC1 EVERFPC NE 1).

Else if R has used a clinic and received a pregnancy test or an abortion at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period (FC2 MENARPRG=1 OR FC2 MENARABT=1), then FPCLIPRE=1.

Else if R has used a clinic and did not receive a pregnancy test or an abortion at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period (FC2 MENARPRG EQ 2 AND FC2 MENARABT EQ 2), then FPCLIPRE=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Yes
2 = No
VAR549: "Services received at first clinic visit after first menstrual period: medical exam" (FPCLIEXM)

FPCLIEXM=blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or
-- R has never used a clinic for family planning or medical services since menarche [(BCPLCFST NE 1) AND (BC12PL00 THROUGH BC12PL12 NE 1) AND (PLCOPNNR NE 3) AND (FC1 EVERFPC NE 1)].

Else if R has used a clinic and received a medical exam at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period (FC2 MENAREXM=1), then FPCLIEXM=1.

Else if R has used a clinic and did not receive a medical exam at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period (FC2 MENAREXM NE 1), then FPCLIEXM=2.

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1    = Yes
   2    = No

VAR550: "Services received at first clinic visit after first menstrual period: testing or treatment for infection or disease" (FPCLIINF)

FPCLIINF=blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or
-- R has never used a clinic for family planning or medical services since menarche [(BCPLCFST NE 1) AND (BC12PL00 THROUGH BC12PL12 NE 1) AND (PLCOPNNR NE 3) AND (FC1 EVERFPC NE 1)].

Else if R has used a clinic and received testing/treatment for infection or disease at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period (FC2 MENARTST=1), then FPCLIINF=1.

Else if R has used a clinic and did not receive testing/treatment for infection or disease at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period (FC2 MENARTST NE 1), then FPCLIINF=2.

Code categories:
   Blank = Inapplicable
   1    = Yes
   2    = No
VAR551: "Services received at first clinic visit after first menstrual period: any other service" (FPCLIOTH)

FPCLIOTH=blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or
-- R has never used a clinic for family planning or medical services since menarche [(BCPLCFST NE 1) AND (BC12PL00 THROUGH BC12PL12 NE 1) AND (PLCOPNNR NE 3) AND (FC1 EVERFPC NE 1)].

Else if R has used a clinic and received "some other service" at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period (FC2 MENAROTH=1), then FPCLIOTH=1.

Else if R has used a clinic and did not receive "some other service" at her first clinic visit after first menstrual period (FC2 MENAROTH NE 1), then FPCLIOTH=2.

Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
1 = Yes
2 = No

VAR552: "Date of 1st clinic visit after 1st menstrual period" (FPMOCLVT)

FPMOCLVT=blank (inapplicable) if:
-- R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or
-- R never used a clinic for family planning or medical services since menarche [(FA6 BCPLCFST NE 1) AND (FB-4 BC12PL00 THROUGH BC12PL12 NE 1) AND (PLCOPNNR NE 3) AND (FC1 EVERFPC NE 1)].

Else if R's receipt of first birth control services was her first visit to a clinic after first menstrual period (FA6a FRSTCLIN=1), then FPMOCLVT=DATFSTSR.

Else if R's first visit to a clinic after first menstrual period was a time other than receipt of first birth control services, then FPMOCLVT=MNVISDAT.

Note: DATFSTSR and MNVISDAT includes of 9997, 9998, and 9999, and these are reflected in the code categories for FPMOCLVT.
Code categories:

- **Blank** = Inapplicable
- xxxx-nnnn = Date (century month) of 1st clinic visit after menarche
- 9897 = DATFSTSR=Not ascertained
- 9898 = DATFSTSR=Refused
- 9997 = MNVISDAT=Not ascertained
- 9998 = MNVISDAT=Refused
- 9999 = MNVISDAT=Don't know

**VAR553**: "Type of clinic 1st visited after 1st menstrual period" (FPTITCLI)

FPTITCLI=blank (inapplicable) if:
- R was 25 years of age or older at interview (VAR101 AGER GE 25), or
- R has never used a clinic for family planning or medical services
  
  \[(BCPLCFST NE 1) \text{ AND } (BC12PL00 \text{ THROUGH } BC12PL12 \text{ NE 1}) \text{ AND } \\
  (PLCOPNNR NE 3) \text{ AND } (FC1 EVERFPC NE 1)\].

Else if R's first receipt of services at a clinic after first menstrual period was at a Title X clinic that was sponsored by a public health department

\[(FRSTCLIN=1 \text{ AND } TITTENFS=1 \text{ AND } TYPAGYFS=2) \text{ OR } (TITTENVI=1 \text{ AND } TYPAGYVI=2)\],
then FPTITCLI=1.

Else if R's first receipt of services at a clinic after first menstrual period was at a Title-ten clinic not sponsored by a public health department

\[(FRSTCLIN=1 \text{ AND } TITTENFS=2 \text{ AND } TYPAGYFS NE 2) \text{ OR } (TITTENVI=2 \text{ AND } TYPAGYVI NE 2)\],
then FPTITCLI=2.

Else if R's first receipt of services at a clinic after first menstrual period was at a non-Title X clinic that was sponsored by a public health department

\[(FRSTCLIN=1 \text{ AND } TITTENFS=2 \text{ AND } TYPAGYFS=2) \text{ OR } (TITTENVI=2 \text{ AND } TYPAGYVI=2)\],
then FPTITCLI=3.

Else if R's first receipt of services at a clinic after first menstrual period was at a non-Title X clinic not sponsored by a public health department

\[(FRSTCLIN=1 \text{ AND } TITTENFS=2 \text{ AND } TYPAGYFS NE 2) \text{ OR } (TITTENVI=2 \text{ AND } TYPAGYVI NE 2)\],
then FPTITCLI=4.

Else if R's first receipt of services at a clinic after first menstrual period was at a clinic not listed in the database \[(FRSTCLIN=1 \text{ AND } FSCLIN=PARTIAL \text{ CODE}) \text{ OR } (VISCLIN=PARTIAL \text{ CODE})\], then FPTITCLI=5.
Else if clinic where R first received services after first menstrual period was not looked up in the database [(FRSTCLIN=1 AND FA-6 BCPLCFST=1 and FA-3 DATFSTSR NOT WITHIN LAST 12 MONTHS (see Flow Check F-4a)) OR (FRSTCLIN=1 AND BCPLCFST=1 AND FSCLIN=BLANK)], then FPTITCLI=6.

Code categories:
- Blank = Inapplicable
  - 1 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department=yes
  - 2 = Clinic: Title X=yes; health department =no
  - 3 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=yes
  - 4 = Clinic: Title X=no; health department=no
  - 5 = Clinic: not listed or recognized in database
  - 6 = Clinic: database not accessed for cases where "first family planning visit" was "1st visit to clinic after 1st menstrual period" either because 1) the visit did not occur in last 12 months and therefore the clinic was not looked up (see Flow Check F-4a), or 2) "some other place" was reassigned "clinic" during post-interview editing

SECTION G
Desire and Expectation for Future Births

VAR590: "Intentions for additional births" (INTENT) (1988 NSFG=VAR985)

Note: For currently pregnant women INTENT refers to intentions after the current pregnancy.

INTENT=1 if:
- R is currently married (AA-3 MARSTAT=1) and she and her husband intend to have a(nother) baby (after the current pregnancy is completed),
- or R is unmarried (AA-3 MARSTAT NE 1) and intends to have a(nother) baby (after the current pregnancy is completed) (GB-1 INTNOTHR=1 OR GC-1 INTPSTPG=1).

INTENT=2 if:
- R or her partner is sterile (RSTERILE=1 OR IOPERMAN=1 OR DA-7 MENOPAUX=1), or
- R is currently married (AA-3 MARSTAT=1) and she and her husband do not intend to have a(nother) baby (after the current pregnancy is completed) (GB-1 INTNOTHR=2), or -- R is unmarried (AA-3 MARSTAT NE 1) and does not intend to have a(nother) baby (after the current pregnancy is completed) (GC-1 INTPSTPG=2).
INTENT=3 if:
-- R is currently married (AA-3 MARSTAT=1) and reports that she doesn't know whether or not she and her husband intend to have a(nother) baby (after the current pregnancy is completed) or says it is up to God (GB1 INTNOTHR EQ 3 OR 9), or -- R is unmarried (AA-3 MARSTAT NE 1) and reports that she doesn't know whether or not she intends to have a(nother) baby (after the current pregnancy is completed or says that it is up to God (GC-1 INTPSTPG EQ 3 OR 9).

INTENT=4 if:
-- R is currently married (AA-3 MARSTAT=1) and reports that she and her husband disagree on whether or not to have a(nother) baby (after the current pregnancy is completed) (GB1 INTNOTHR EQ 4)

INTENT is imputed only if R refused to report whether she intended a future birth or it is not ascertained whether or not she did [(GB-1 INTNOTHR= 7 OR 8) OR (GC-1 INTPSTPG= 7 OR 8)].

Code categories:
1 = R intends to have (more) children
2 = R does not intend to have (more) children
3 = R does not know her intent
4 = R and husband disagree

VAR591: "Central number of additional births expected" (ADDEXP) (1988 NSFG=VAR420)

If R or her partner is sterile (RSTERILE=1 OR IOPERMAN=1 OR DA-7 MENOPAUX=1), then ADDEXP=000.

Else if R is currently married (AA-3 MARSTAT=1) then do;

If R and her husband do not intend to have a(nother) baby (GB-1 INTNOTHR=2) then ADDEXP=0;

Else if R responded that intention to have a baby is up to God, or she and her husband disagree, or she doesn't know, or she refused, or it is not ascertained, and her largest expected is zero [GB-1 INTNOTHR IN (3, 4, 7, 8, 9) AND GB-4 LRGINTEN=0], then ADDEXP=0.

Else if R and her husband intend to have a(nother) baby, and she gives an intended number (GB-1 INTNOTHR=1 AND 0 <= GB-2 LOW0<97 AND 0<=GB-2 HI0<97), then ADDEXP= 10*((LOW0+HI0)/2);
Else if R responded that intention to have a baby is up to God, or she and her husband disagree, or she doesn't know, or she refused, or it is not ascertained, but she did give a largest and smallest number expected (GB-1 INTNOTHR IN (3,4,7,8,9) AND 0 LE GB-4 LRGINTEN LT 97 AND 0 LE GB-5 FEWINTEN LT 97), then $ADDEXP=10*((LRGINTEN+FEWINTEN)/2)$;

Else if R responded that intention to have a baby is up to God, or she and her husband disagree, or she doesn't know, or she refused, or it is not ascertained, and she gave a largest number expected but smallest number is unknown [(GB-1 INTNOTHR IN (3,4,7,8,9) AND 0 LE GB-4 LRGINTEN LT 97 AND GB-5 FEWINTEN IN (.97, 98, 99)], then $ADDEXP=10*((LRGINTEN+0)/2)$;

Else if R is not currently married [(AA-3 MARSTAT IN (2,3,4,5)] then do;

If R does not intend to have a(nother) baby (GC-1INTPSTPG=2), then $ADDEXP=0$;

Else if R responded that intention to have a baby is up to God, or she doesn't know, or she refused, or it is not ascertained, and her largest expected is zero [GC-1 INTPSTPG IN (3, 7, 8, 9) AND GC-4 MOSTCHIL=0], then $ADDEXP=0$.

Else if R intends to have a(nother) baby, and she gives an intended number (GC-1 INTPSTPG=1 AND 0 <= GC-2 LOW1<97 AND 0<=GC-2 HI1<97), then $ADDEXP= 10*((LOW1+HI1)/2)$;

Else if R responded that intention to have a baby is up to God, or she doesn't know, or she refused, or it is not ascertained, but she did give a largest and smallest number expected (GC-1 INTPSTPG IN (3,7,8,9) AND 0 LE GC-4 MOSTCHIL LT 97 AND 0 LE GC-5 INTFEW2 LT 97), then $ADDEXP=10*((MOSTCHIL+INTFEW2)/2)$;

Else if R responded that intention to have a baby is up to God, or she doesn't know, or she refused, or it is not ascertained, and she gave a largest number expected but smallest number is unknown [(GC-1 INTPSTPG IN (3,7,8,9) AND 0 LE GC-4 MOSTCHIL LT 97 AND GC-5 INTFEW2 IN (97, 98, 99)], then $ADDEXP=10*((MOSTCHIL+0)/2)$;

If R is currently pregnant (RCURPREG=1), then $ADDEXP=ADDEXP+10$
Code categories:
000=No additional births expected
005=.5 additional births
010=1 additional birth
015=1.5 additional births
020=2 additional births
...etc. through...
100=10 additional births

VAR592: "Expected age at next birth (excluding a current pregnancy)"
(NEXTBABY)

If R or her partner is sterile or R (and her husband) does not expect to have another baby (after her current pregnancy) or it this was not known, refused, or not ascertained (RSTERILE=1 OR IOPERMAN=1 OR DA-7 MENOPAUX=1 OR (GB-1 INTNOTHR IN (2,3,4,7,8,9) AND GB-4 LRGINTEN IN (0,97,98,99)) OR (GC-1 INTPSTPG IN (2,3,7,8,9) AND GC-4 MOSTCHIL IN (0, 97, 98, 99))), then NEXTBABY is inapplicable or blank;

Else if R is married (AA-3 MARSTAT=1) and expects a baby in the future (not counting a current pregnancy) and gives an age at which she expects next baby [(GB-1 INTNOTHR=1 OR 0 < GB-4 LRGINTEN < 97) AND GB-6 LOW_AGE0 NOT IN (.90,97,98,99) AND GB-6 HI_AGE0 NOT IN (.90,97,98,99)], then NEXTBABY=ROUND((LOW_AGE0 + HI_AGE0)/2);

Else if R is unmarried and expects a baby in the future (not counting a current pregnancy) and gives an age at which she expects next baby [(GC-1 INTPSTPG=1 OR 0<GC-4 MOSTCHIL<97) AND GC-6 LOW_AGE2 NOT IN (.90,97,98,99) AND GC-6 HI_AGE2 NOT IN (.90,97,98,99)], then NEXTBABY=ROUND((LOW_AGE2 + HI_AGE2)/2);

Else if R is not currently pregnant and expects a baby ASAP [(VAR 202 RCURPREG=2) AND (GB-6 LOW_AGE0=90 OR GB-6 HI_AGE0=90 OR GC-6 LOW_AGE2=90 OR GC-6 HI_AGE2=90)], then NEXTBABY=age in century months, plus 9 months, converted to age in years, or ROUND((FH_DOI-CENT_DOB+9)/12);

Else if R is currently pregnant and expects a baby as soon as possible (not counting the current pregnancy) [(RCURPREG=1) AND (GB-6 LOW_AGE0=90 OR GB-6 HI_AGE0=90 OR GC-6 LOW_AGE2=90 OR GC-6 HI_AGE2=90)], then NEXTBABY=age in century months, plus 9 months, plus 12 months, converted to age in years, or ROUND((FH_DOI-CENT_DOB+9+12)/12);

Else if R responds that she doesn't know at what age she expects her next baby (GB-6 LOW_AGE0=99 OR GC-6 LOW_AGE2=99), then NEXTBABY=99;
Code categories:
Blank = Inapplicable
15-50 = Age R expects to have next baby
99 = Don't know

VAR593: "Expected age at last birth" (LASTBABY)

If R or her partner is sterile or R (and her husband) does not expect to have a(nother) baby (after her current pregnancy), or it is not known whether she does (RSTERILE=1 or IOPERMAN=1 or DA-7 MENOPAUX=1 or (GB-1 INTNOTTHR IN (2,3,4,7,8,9) AND GB-4 LRGINTEN IN(0,97,98,99)) or (GC-1 INTPSTPG IN (2,3,7,8,9) AND GC-4 MOSTCHIL IN (0,97,98,99)), then LASTBABY is inapplicable (blank).

Else if R expects her next baby to be her last baby (GB-2 LOW0=1 AND GB-2 HI0 IN (1,2,3,4,5,6)) or LRGINTEN=1 or (GC-2 LOW1=1 AND GC-2 HI1 IN (1,2,3,4,5,6)) or MOSTCHIL=1, then LASTBABY=NEXTBABY.

Else if R is married and expects 2 or more babies in the future (not counting a current pregnancy) and was therefore routed to the age at last baby question and gave an age response (AA-3 MARSTAT=1 AND (INTOTHY=1 OR 1<LRGINTEN<97) AND GB-7 HI_AGE1 NOT IN (.90,97,98,99) AND GB-7 LOW_AGE1 NOT IN (.90,97,98,99), then LASTBABY=ROUND((LOW_AGE1 + HI_AGE1)/2);

Else if R is unmarried and expects 2 or more babies in the future (not counting a current pregnancy) and gave an age response to age a last baby question (MARSTAT NE 1 AND (INTPSTPG=1 OR 1 < MOSTCHIL<97) AND GC-7 LOW_AGE3 NOT IN (.90,97,98,99) AND GC-7 HI_AGE3 NOT IN (.90,97,98,99), then LASTBABY=ROUND((LOW_AGE3 + HI_AGE3)/2);

Else if R is not currently pregnant and expects 2 or more babies in the future, and said she expected her last baby ASAP (VAR202 RCURPREG=2 AND NEXTBABY NE 99 AND ((1<GB-2 LOW0<97 AND 1<GB-2 HI0<97) or (1<GC-2 LOW1<97 AND 1<GC-2 HI1<97) or LRGINTEN>1 or MOSTCHIL>1 AND (LOW_AGE1=90 or HI_AGE1=90 or LOW_AGE3=90 or HI_AGE3=90)), then LASTBABY=NEXTBABY+1.

Else if R is currently pregnant and expects 2 or more babies in the future (not counting current pregnancy) and said she expected her last baby as soon as possible (RCURPREG=1 AND NEXTBABY NE 99 AND ((1<LOW0<97 AND 1<HI0<97) or (1<LOW1<97 AND 1<HI1<97) or LRGINTEN>1 OR MOSTCHIL>1) AND (LOW_AGE1=90 or HI_AGE1=90 or LOW_AGE3=90 or HI_AGE3=90)), then LASTBABY=NEXTBABY+2.

Else if R responds that she doesn't know at what age she expects her last baby (LOW_AGE1=99 or LOW_AGE3=99), then LASTBABY=99;
SECTION H
Infertility Services & Diagnoses, PID, & HIV

VAR600: "Any medical help to become pregnant" (ANYPRGHP)

ANYPRGHP is inapplicable if R has never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 2).

If R reported medical help to become pregnant, either in Section B's pregnancy series (computed variable HLPGETPG EQ YES) or in Section H's infertility series (HA-1 HLPPRG EQ YES), then ANYPRGHP EQ YES.

If HLPGETPG EQ 2 (NO) and HA-1 HLPPRG=2 (NO), then ANYPRGHP EQ NO.

Code categories:
   BLANK  = Inapplicable
   1      = Yes
   2      = No

VAR601: "Any medical help to prevent miscarriage" (ANYMSCHP)

ANYMSCHP is inapplicable if R has never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 2) or if R has never been pregnant (VAR203 PREGNUM=0).

If R reported medical help to prevent miscarriage, either in Section B's pregnancy history (computed variable HLPPVMC EQ YES) or Section H's infertility series (HB-1 HLPMC EQ YES), then ANYMSCHP EQ YES.

If HLPPVMC EQ 2 (NO) and HB-1 HLPMC=2 (NO), then ANYMSCHP EQ NO.

Code categories:
   BLANK  = Inapplicable
   1      = Yes
   2      = No
VAR602: "Ever used infertility services" (INFEVER) (1988 NSFG=VAR299)

INFEVER is inapplicable (BLANK) if R has never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 2).

If R reported seeking medical help to get pregnant or to prevent miscarriage, INFEVER EQ YES.

IF SEXEVER EQ YES THEN DO;
   IF ANYPRGHP EQ YES OR ANYMSCHP EQ YES THEN INFEVER EQ YES;
   ELSE INFEVER EQ NO;
END;

Note:  VAR299 in Cycle 4 was applicable for all Rs. To make the Cycle 5 recode comparable, the analyst should assign all INFEVER=blank to INFEVER=2.

Code categories:
   BLANK  = Inapplicable
   1      = Yes
   2      = No

************* SPECIFIC INFERTILITY SERVICES *************

VAR603: "Infertility services: drugs to improve ovulation" (OVULATE) (1988 NSFG=VAR288)

OVULATE is inapplicable if:
-- never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (ANYPRGHP EQ YES), then OVULATE is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPx.

   If code 3 is given in TYPALLPx, then OVULATE=1.
   Otherwise OVULATE=2.

Code categories:
   BLANK  = Inapplicable
   1      = Reported
   2      = Not reported
VAR604: "Infertility services: surgery to correct blocked tubes" (TUBES) (1988 NSFG=VAR289)

TUBES is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP EQ YES), then TUBES is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPx.

    If code 4 is given in TYPALLPx, then TUBES=1.
    Otherwise TUBES=2.

Code categories:
    BLANK    = Inapplicable
    1        = Reported
    2        = Not reported

VAR605: "Infertility services: infertility testing on respondent" (INFERTR) (1988 NSFG=VAR290)

INFERTR is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP EQ YES), then INFERTR is coded based on responses to HA-5 TYPALLPx and HA-5a WHOTEST.

    If code 2 is given in TYPALLPx and WHOTEST EQ 1 or 3, then INFERTR=1.
    Otherwise INFERTR=2.

Code categories:
    BLANK    = Inapplicable
    1        = Reported
    2        = Not reported
VAR606: "Infertility services: infertility testing on husband/partner"
    (INFERTH) (1988 NSFG=VAR293)

INFERTH is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period
    (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600
    ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP EQ
YES), then INFERTH is coded based on responses to HA-5 TYPALLPx and HA-5a
WHOTEST.

    If code 2 is given in TYPALLPx and WHOTEST EQ 2 or 3, then INFERTH=1.
    Otherwise INFERTH=2.

Code categories:
    BLANK    = Inapplicable
    1        = Reported
    2        = Not reported

VAR607: "Infertility services: advice" (ADVICE)

ADVICE is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period
    (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600
    ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP EQ
YES), then ADVICE is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5
TYPALLPx.

    If code 1 is given in TYPALLPx then ADVICE=1.
    Otherwise ADVICE=2.

Code categories:
    BLANK    = Inapplicable
    1        = Reported
    2        = Not reported
VAR608: "Infertility services: artificial insemination" (INSEM) (1988 NSFG=VAR295)

INSEM is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP EQ YES), then INSEM is coded based on specific services reported in HA-5 TYPALLPx.

If code 5 is given in TYPALLPx then INSEM=1.
Otherwise INSEM=2.

Code categories:
  BLANK  = Inapplicable
  1      = Reported
  2      = Not reported

VAR609: "Infertility services: in vitro fertilization or other assisted reproduction" (INVITRO) (1988 NSFG=VAR294)

INVITRO is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP EQ YES), then INVITRO is coded based on responses to HA-5 TYPALLPx and HA-5c OTMEDHEP.

If code 6 is given in TYPALLPx and OTMEDHEP EQ 2, then INVITRO=1.
Otherwise INVITRO=2.

Code categories:
  BLANK  = Inapplicable
  1      = Reported
  2      = Not reported
VAR610: "Infertility services: surgery or drug treatment for endometriosis" (ENDOMET)

ENDOMET is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP EQ YES), then ENDOMET is coded based on responses to HA-5 TYPALLP.X and HA-5c OTMEDHEP.

If code 6 is given in TYPALLP.X and OTMEDHEP EQ 1, then ENDOMET=1.
Otherwise ENDOMET=2.

Code categories:
  BLANK   = Inapplicable
  1       = Reported
  2       = Not reported

VAR611: "Infertility services: surgery for uterine fibroids" (FIBROIDS)

FIBROIDS is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If R reported ever seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP EQ YES), then FIBROIDS is coded based on responses to HA-5 TYPALLP.X and HA-5c OTMEDHEP.

If code 6 is given in TYPALLP.X and OTMEDHEP EQ 3, then FIBROIDS=1.
Otherwise FIBROIDS=2.

Code categories:
  BLANK   = Inapplicable
  1       = Reported
  2       = Not reported
VAR612: "Source of most of the reported infertility services" (INFSRC) (1988 NSFG=VAR298)

INFSRC is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If VAR600 ANYPRGHP=1 and source of most infertility services is not missing (HA-6 PLCHLPPG LT 7), then INFSRC=PLCHLPPG.

Code categories:
  BLANK   = Inapplicable
  1       = Clinic
  2       = Private doctor's office or HMO
  3       = Other -- unspecified
  4       = Hospital

VAR613: "Private insurance to cover costs of medical help to become pregnant" (PRIVINSP)

PRIVINSP is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help to become pregnant (VAR600 ANYPRGHP=2)

Otherwise:
If VAR600 ANYPRGHP=1 and private insurance response is not missing (HA-7 INSCOVPG LT 7), then PRIVINSP=INSCOVPG.

Code categories:
  BLANK   = Inapplicable
  1       = Yes
  2       = No

RECODE NUMBERS VAR614-VAR620 NOT USED (See Section on Data Quality.)

*************** SPECIFIC INFERTILITY DIAGNOSES ***************

VAR621: "Diagnosis: problems with ovulation" (OVULPROB)

OVULPROB is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help for getting pregnant nor for preventing miscarriage (VAR602 INFEVER=2)

Otherwise:
If any infertility or miscarriage services are reported (VAR602 INFEVER=YES), OVULPROB is coded based on HB-11 INFRTPxx.

If code 1 is given in INFRTPxx, then OVULPROB=1. Otherwise OVULPROB=2.

Code categories:
BLANK = Inapplicable
1 = Reported
2 = Not reported

VAR622: "Diagnosis: blocked tubes" (TUBEBLOCK)

TUBEBLOCK is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help for getting pregnant nor for preventing miscarriage (VAR602 INFEVER=2)

Otherwise:
If any infertility or miscarriage services are reported (VAR602 INFEVER=YES), TUBEBLOCK is coded based on HB-11 INFRTPxx.

If code 2 is given in INFRTPxx, then TUBEBLOCK=1. Otherwise TUBEBLOCK=2.

Code categories:
BLANK = Inapplicable
1 = Reported
2 = Not reported

VAR623: "Diagnosis: other tubal or pelvic problems" (TUBLPELV)

TUBLPELV is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help for getting pregnant nor for preventing miscarriage (VAR602 INFEVER=2)
If any infertility or miscarriage services are reported (VAR602 INFEVER=YES), TUBLPELV is coded based on HB-11 INFRTPxx.

If code 3 is given in INFRTPxx, then TUBLPELV=1.
Otherwise TUBLPELV=2.

Code categories:
BLANK = Inapplicable
1 = Reported
2 = Not reported

VAR624: "Diagnosis: endometriosis" (ENDOPROB)

ENDOPROB is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help for getting pregnant nor for preventing miscarriage (VAR602 INFEVER=2)

Otherwise:
If any infertility or miscarriage services are reported (VAR602 INFEVER=YES), ENDOPROB is coded based on HB-11 INFRTPxx.

If code 4 is given in INFRTPxx, then ENDOPROB=1.
Otherwise ENDOPROB=2.

Code categories:
BLANK = Inapplicable
1 = Reported
2 = Not reported

VAR625: "Diagnosis: semen or sperm problems" (BADSPERM)

BADSPERM is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help for getting pregnant nor for preventing miscarriage (VAR602 INFEVER=2)

Otherwise:
If any infertility or miscarriage services are reported (VAR602 INFEVER=YES), BADSPERM is coded based on HB-11 INFRTPxx.

If code 5 is given in INFRTPxx, then BADSPERM=1.
Otherwise BADSPERM=2.
VAR626: "Diagnosis: other infertility problems" (OPROBINF)

OPROBINF is inapplicable if:
-- R never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first menstrual period (VAR333 SEXEVER=2) OR
-- R did not report seeking medical help for getting pregnant nor for preventing miscarriage (VAR602 INFEVER=2)

Otherwise:
If any infertility or miscarriage services are reported (VAR602 INFEVER=YES), OPROBINF is coded based on HB-11 INFRTPxx.

If code 6 is given in INFRTPxx, then OPROBINF=1.
Otherwise OPROBINF=2.

Code categories:
  BLANK = Inapplicable
  1 = Reported
  2 = Not reported

VAR627: "Ever been treated for PID" (PIDTREAT)

If PID treatment question is non-missing (HD-1 PID LT 7), then PIDTREAT=PID.

Code categories:
  1 = Yes
  2 = No

VAR628: "Ever had an HIV test" (ANYHIV)

Note: See section on Data Quality for further discussion pertaining to this item.
ANYHIV EQ 0 if:
R has not donated blood since March 1985, nor does she report ever having an HIV test (HE-1 DONBLD85 NE YES and HE-3 HIVTEST NE YES)

ANYHIV EQ 1 if:
R has only had her blood tested for HIV in the context of a blood donation since March 1, 1985 (HE-1 DONBLD85 EQ YES and HE-3 HIVTEST NE YES)

ANYHIV EQ 2 if:
R has not donated blood since March 1985 but she reports an HIV test elsewhere (HE-1 DONBLD85 NE YES and HE-3 HIVTEST EQ YES)

ANYHIV EQ 3 if:
R reported both blood donation since March 1985 and HIV testing outside of blood donation (HE-1 DONBLD85 EQ YES and HE-3 HIVTEST EQ YES)

ANYHIV EQ 4 if:
R reported having an HIV test in the past 12 months, apart from blood donation, and we have no information about blood donation (because CAPI skipped past these questions if FB-2 AIDTST12 EQ YES)

Impute ANYHIV if there is missing data on AIDTST12, DONBLD85, or HIVTEST.

Code categories:
0 = No test reported
1 = Yes, only as part of blood donation
2 = Yes, only outside of blood donation
3 = Yes, in both contexts
4 = Yes, outside of blood donation, but no information about blood donation

VAR629: "Reasons for using condoms" (WHYCONDM)

WHYCONDM is inapplicable if:
-- R has never had (voluntary) intercourse after her first period (VAR333 SEXEVER EQ 2) OR
-- R did not report using condoms (VAR418 CONDOMR NE 1)

Otherwise, if reasons for condom use are not missing (HE-10 RESCONDM LT 7), WHYCONDM=RESCONDM.

Code categories:
BLANK = Inapplicable
1 = For birth control only
2 = For prevention of disease only
3 = For both birth control and disease prevention
**SECTION I**
Demographic Characteristics

VAR701: "Place of residence (metropolitan-nonmetropolitan)” (METRO) (1988 NSFG = VAR955)

METRO = R's address at time of interview classified according to 1990 Census population counts. The U.S. Office of Management and Budget defines metropolitan statistical areas (MSA's).

Code categories:
- 1 = MSA, central city
- 2 = MSA, other
- 3 = Not MSA

VAR702: "Place of residence (urban-rural)” (RURAL) (1988 NSFG = VAR956)

RURAL = R's address at time of interview classified according to the 1990 Census.

Code categories:
- 1 = Urban
- 2 = Rural

VAR703: "Geographic region of residence" (REGION) (1988 NSFG = VAR925)

If R lived in Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, or Pennsylvania (IA-1 RADDRESS: RSTATE=code for respective states), then she lived in the Northeast, REGION=1.

If R lived in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, or Kansas (IA-1 RADDRESS: RSTATE=code for respective states), then she lived in the Midwest, REGION=2.

If R lived in Delaware, Maryland, D.C., Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, or Texas (IA-1 RADDRESS: RSTATE=code for respective states), then she lived in the South, REGION=3.

If R lived in Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, or Hawaii (IA-1 RADDRESS: RSTATE=code for respective states), then she lived in the West, REGION=4.

Note: the questionnaire items used to create this recode are not included in the data file.
Code categories:
1 = Northeast
2 = Midwest
3 = South
4 = West

VAR704: "Geographic region of birth" (BRTHPLCE) (1988 NSFG = VAR926)

If R provided an answer for "in what country/state were you born" (IA-10 PLCBRN: BRNSTCD or BRNCNTCD NE 97, 98, or 99), BRTHPLCE=IA-10 PLCBRN (BRNSTCD or BRNCNTCD).

Else:
-- If R has been living at current address all her life (IA-3 STRTADD=1189), or

-- If R has been living in current county of residence all her life (IA-4 STRTCTY=1189), or

-- If R has been living in current state of residence all her life (IA-5 STRTST=1189),
    then
    BRTHPLCE=current state of residence (IA-1 RSTATE).

Else
-- If R has been living at 1990 address all her life (IA-8 STAY1990: MONTHS_S=99 and IA8 STAY1990: YEARS_S=99), BRTHPLCE=1990 state of residence (IA-6 ADD1990: ASTATE).

State of residence is collapsed as follows:

If R was born in Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, or Pennsylvania, then BRTHPLCE=1.

If R was born in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, or Kansas, then BRTHPLCE=2.

If R was born in Delaware, Maryland, D.C., Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, or Texas, then BRTHPLCE=3.

If R was born in Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, or Hawaii, then BRTHPLCE=4.
If R was born in Puerto Rico (IA-10 PLCBRN: BRNSTCD=72 or IA-6 ADD1990: A90STCD=72), then BRTHPLCE=5.

If R was born elsewhere outside of the 50 United States (IA-10 PLCBRN: BRNCNTCD=nonmissing, not 72; or IA-6 ADD1990: A90STCD>51, not 72), then BRTHPLCE=6.

Note: Detailed states of residence are not included on the data file. IA-10 BTHSTATE represents state of birth, collapsed by region.

- 2 -

VAR705: "Current religious affiliation" (RELIGION) (1988 NSFG = VAR935)

-- If R reported "none" (IB-3 RELNOW=1) then RELIGION=0
-- If R reports any Protestant denomination (IB-3 RELNOW=Baptist (4), Methodist (5), Lutheran (6), Presbyterian (7), Episcopalian, Angelican, Church of England (8), other major Protestant denomination (14), Fundamental Protestant, Pentecostal (15), Protestant, no specific denomination (16), Mormon (17), Church of Christ Scientist, Christian Scientist (18), or Other Protestant (19)), RELIGION=1
-- If R is Catholic (IB-3 RELNOW=2), RELIGION=2
-- If R is Jewish (IB-3 RELNOW=3), RELIGION=3
-- If R is some other religion (IB-3 RELNOW=9), RELIGION=4
-- If R reports "other, no specific denomination" (no particular faith) (IB-3 RELNOW=20), RELIGION=5

Code categories:

0 = none
1 = Protestant
2 = Roman Catholic
3 = Jewish
4 = other
5 = no specific denomination
VAR706: "Religion in which R was raised" (RELRAISD)

-- If R reports "none" (IB-1 RELRSD=1) then RELRAISD=0
-- If R reports any Protestant denomination (IB-3 RELNOW=Baptist (4), Methodist (5), Lutheran (6), Presbyterian (7), Episcopal, Anglican, Church of England (8), other major Protestant denomination (14), Fundamental Protestant, Pentecostal (15), Protestant, no specific denomination (16), Mormon (17), Church of Christ Scientist, Christian Scientist (18), or Other Protestant (19)), RELRAISD=1
-- If R reports Catholic (IB-1 RELRSD=2), RELRAISD=2
-- If R reports Jewish (IB-1 RELRSD=3), RELRAISD=3
-- If R reports some other religion (IB-1 RELRSD=9), RELRAISD=4
-- If R reports "other", "no specific denomination" (IB-1 RELRSD=20), RELRAISD=5

Code categories:
0 = none
1 = Protestant
2 = Roman Catholic
3 = Jewish
4 = other
5 = no specific denomination

VAR707: "Hispanic origin" (HISPANIC) (1988 NSFG = VAR922)

HISPANIC = Hispanic or Spanish origin (IC-1 HISP)

Code categories:
1 = Hispanic
2 = Non-Hispanic

VAR708: "Race" (RACE) (1988 NSFG = VAR911)

If R reported only one race (IC-3 RRACE1, RRACE2 and RRACE3 are blank) and reported that:
-- she is black (IC-3 RRACE0=3), then RACE=1.
-- she is white (IC-3 RRACE0=4), then RACE=2.
-- she is some other race (IC-3 RRACE0=1 or 2), then RACE=3.

If R reported more than one race (one or more of IC-3 RRACE1-RRACE3 contain a valid response), and reported that the race that best describes her is:
-- black (IC-4 RACEBEST=3), then RACE=1.
-- white (IC-4 RACEBEST=4), then RACE=2.
-- some other race (IC-4 RACEBEST=1 or 2), then RACE=3.
If R did not report her race, (IC-3 RRACE0-RRACE3=7,8, or 9), or she reported more than one race but did not choose which race best describes her (IC-4 RACEBEST=7,8, or 9), then RACE= race by interviewer observation (IC-5 OBSERVE) coded as follows:

- Interviewer chose black (IC-5 OBSERVE=1), then RACE=1.
- Interviewer chose white (IC-5 OBSERVE=2), then RACE=2.
- Interviewer chose other (IC-5 OBSERVE=3), then RACE=3.

Code categories
1 = black
2 = white
3 = other

"Race and Hispanic Origin" (HISPRACE)

If VAR707 HISPANIC=1 then HISPRACE=1

Else, if VAR708 RACE=1 then HISPRACE=3

Else, if VAR708 RACE=2 then HISPRACE=2

Else, if VAR708 RACE=3 then HISPRACE=4

Code categories:
1 = Hispanic
2 = Non-Hispanic White
3 = Non-Hispanic Black
4 = Non-Hispanic Other

VAR709: "Whether R experienced period(s) of generalized anxiety" (GENANX)

If R never had a period of generalized anxiety (as indicated by screener questions) [(ID-2a ANXEVER, ID-2b ENDED, ID-2c LIKELY, ID-2d NOTSER, and ID-2e DIFFWORR NE 7, 8, or 9) and (ID-2f RESTLESS through ID-2p FAINT are blank)], GENANX = 1.

Else, if R had a valid response on each item in series beyond screener items (ID-2f RESTLESS and ID-2g KEYED and ID-2h IRRTBLE and ID-2i HEART and ID-2j TIRED and ID-2k INSOMNIA and ID-2l FAINT = 1 or 2), R had at least 1 period of anxiety: GENANX = 2.

Code categories:
1 = no periods of anxiety
2 = at least one period
VAR710: "Score for Generalized Anxiety Disorder" (GADSCOR)

Note: this score is a total of the number of "yes" responses to the items in the GAD series. Each score corresponds to a specific probability that R would be diagnosed with GAD, with higher scores being more likely to be diagnosed with GAD.

GADSCOR is inapplicable (blank) if:
-- R had no periods of generalized anxiety (as indicated by screener questions) [(ID-2a ANXEVER, ID-2b ENDED, ID-2c LIKELY, ID-2d NOTSER, and ID-2e DIFFWORR NE 7, 8, or 9) and (ID-2f RESTLESS through ID-2p FAINT are blank)]

If R has valid responses on all of the items in the series, GADSCOR = sum of all "yes"(1) responses (ID-2f RESTLESS, ID-2g KEYED, ID-2h IRRRTBLE, ID-2i HEART, ID-2j TIRED, ID-2k INSOMNIA, ID-2l FAINT). - GADSCORE is imputed if any one of ID-2f RESTLESS through ID-2l FAINT is missing (equal to 7, 8, or 9).

Code categories:
Blank = inapplicable
0-7 = score (number of "yes" responses)

VAR711: "Labor force status" (LABORFOR) (1988 NSFG = VAR950)

-- If R was working most of the time last week or was keeping house, going to school, or something else most of the time last week, but worked for pay at some time last week, (IF-1 DOLASTWK=1 or IF-1b CURRWORK=1), then

If she was working only one job (IF-2 NUMJOBS=1),
   - If she was working full-time (IF-7 HRSWK000>=35), LABORFOR=1
   - If she was working part-time (IF-7 HRSWK000<35), LABORFOR=2
If she was working more than one job (IF-2 NUMJOBS>1), LABORFOR=8

-- If R was not working due to temporary illness, vacation, strike, etc., (IF-1 DOLASTWK=2), LABORFOR=3
-- If R was working, but on maternity leave (IF-1 DOLASTWK=3), LABORFOR=4
-- If R was unemployed, laid off, or looking for work (IF-1 DOLASTWK=4), LABORFOR=5
-- If R was in school or on vacation from school (IF-1 DOLASTWK=6), LABORFOR=6
-- If R was keeping house (IF-1 DOLASTWK=5), LABORFOR=7
-- If R was on permanent disability (IF-1 DOLASTWK=7), LABORFOR=9
-- If R responded "something else" and specified "doing nothing", "taking it easy", "hanging out", or something similar, (IF-1 DOLASTWK=8), LABORFOR=10
-- If R responded "something else" (and specific response was not classifiable into pre-coded category), LABORFOR=11
Note: this differs from 1988 recode LABORFOR: In 1988, for the question ascertaining activity in the past week, Rs were asked to choose all that apply. Therefore, if R was working at all, it was captured in the recode LABORFOR. In 1995, Rs were asked to choose one activity reflecting what she was doing most of the time the previous week (IF-1 DOLASTWK). Respondents who chose "keeping house", "going to school", or "something else" were also asked if they worked for pay at any time. Therefore, women who did not respond "working" or one of the three above responses on DOLASTWK may have worked for pay the week before the survey (in addition to the other activity they chose on DOLASTWK), but they will not be coded as working in the 1995 LABORFOR recode. Users may wish to use the variables in the work history series (Section A) to augment this labor force status recode.

Code categories:
1 = working full-time
2 = working part-time
3 = working, but on vacation, strike, or had temporary illness
4 = working, but on maternity leave
5 = unemployed, laid off, looking for work
6 = in school
7 = keeping house
8 = working 2 or more part-time jobs
9 = on permanent disability
10 = doing nothing; taking it easy; hanging out
11 = other

VAR712: "Poverty level income" (POVERTY) (1988 NSFG = VAR940)

Poverty level income is R's combined family income from all sources in the 12 months prior to the survey (II-3 TOTINC) divided by the weighted average threshold income of families whose head of household was under 65 years of age, for a family of the size of R's family, based on the 1994 poverty levels defined by the U.S. Census Bureau (family size is found in VAR118 NUMFMHH, from Section A Recodes). If the value is 998 or greater, then POVERTY=998.
-- For this recode an exact family income is estimated by the midpoint of the reported range of family income (II-3 TOTINC) as follows:
   1 = $3500,
   2 = $7750,
   3 = $9250,
   4 = $11000,
   5 = $13000,
   6 = $15000,
   7 = $17000,
   8 = $19000,
   9 = $22500,
  10 = $27500,
  11 = $35000,
  12 = $45000,
  13 = $55000,
  14 = $65000,
  15 = $75000,
  16 = $85000,
  17 = $95000,
  18 = $110000

The poverty thresholds (*) for each family size are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family Size</th>
<th>Threshold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$7710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$9976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$11821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$15141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$17900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$20235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>$22923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>$25427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 or larger</td>
<td>$30300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Code categories:
   0 - 99      = 0 to 99 percent of poverty
   100 – 997   = 100 to 997 percent of poverty
   998         = 998 percent of poverty or more
TOTINCR  "Total income of R's family"

TOTINCR = R's income (if no family members in household) or combined income of R's family from all sources in the 12 months prior to the survey (II-3 TOTINC).

This variable is an imputed version of II-3 TOTINC and was created for the purposes of imputing VAR712 POVERTY. (See imputation flags POVERT_I and TOTINCRI). Imputation of family income benefitted from a direct counterpart in the 1993 NHIS: 78 percent of the cases missing family income in the NSFG reported family income in the 1993 NHIS. A regression model was used to modify the available 1993 family income based on changes between 1993 and 1995 in Rs' marital status, family size, employment status, and other associated factors. Imputed TOTINCR and number of family members (VAR118 NUMFMHH) were used to impute 1,251 values (11.5 percent of all cases) of poverty level income (VAR712 POVERTY). Details of the imputation methodology are described in Series 2 (cite). Also see section on "Imputation" in this User's Guide.

Code categories:
1-18 = under $7,000/year -- $100,000 or more/year

SECTION J
Recodes Based on Audio-CASI

VAR714: "Total number of abortions in section B and ACASI" (TOTABORT)

If JB-2 NUMABORT is not missing, then TOTABORT is assigned the larger value between NUMABORT and VAR209 ABORTION.

Else, if NUMABORT is missing, then TOTABORT is equal to the Section B abortion count (VAR209 ABORTION).

IF " LT NUMABORT LT 97 THEN TOTABORT=MAX(NUMABORT,ABORTION); ELSE IF NUMABORT IN(.,97,98,99) THEN TOTABORT=ABORTION;

Code categories:
xx-nn  = number of abortions
VAR715: "Number of abortions in the last 5 years" (ABORT5YR)

If TOTABORT=0 then ABORT5YR=0.
Else:
  TOTABORT=number of abortions occurring in the 60 months before interview
  -- If TOTABORT=ABORTION, count abortions reported in Section B (VAR227 DATEND where VAR225 OUTCOME=2).
  -- If TOTABORT=NUMABORT, count abortions reported in Section J (DATABRT0--DATABRT9).

Code categories:
  xx-nn   = number of abortions in last 5 years

VAR716: "Number of pregnancies in section B and ACASI" (TOTPREGJ)

If TOTABORT is based on Section B abortion count (VAR209 ABORTION), then TOTPREGJ is assigned the same value as VAR203 PREGNUM.
Else, if TOTABORT is based on Section J abortion count (JB-2 NUMABORT), then TOTPREGJ is equal to VAR203 PREGNUM, plus the number of additional abortions reported in Section J. (For example, if PREGNUM = 2, ABORTION = 1, and NUMABORT = 3, then TOTABORT=3 and TOTPREGJ=2+(3-1)=4.)

  IF TOTABORT=ABORTION THEN TOTPREGJ=PREGNUM;
  ELSE IF TOTABORT=NUMABORT THEN TOTPREGJ=PREGNUM + (NUMABORT-ABORTION);

Code categories:
  xx-nn   = number of pregnancies

VAR717: "Number of male sex partners in lifetime in C and ACASI" (ALLMEN)

If JC-3 ALLPRTS is not missing and CJ-3 LIFEPRTS is not missing, then ALLMEN is assigned the largest value among ALLPRTS and the number or range given in Section C (LIFEPRTL, LIFEPRTH):

  IF ( " LT ALLPRTS LT 997) AND ( " LT LIFEPRTL LT 997) AND ( " LT LIFEPRTH LT 997) THEN ALLMEN=MAX(ALLPRTS, LIFEPRTL, LIFEPRTH);

If either ALLPRTS or the Section C data are missing, ALLMEN is based on the largest non-missing value.

ALLMEN is imputed only if both ALLPRTS and Section C data are missing.

Code categories:
  xxx-nnn = number of partners